

*IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu
yeliZweloke (TKZ)*

*IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso
weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*

CAPS

STRUCTURED. CLEAR. PRACTICAL
HELPING TEACHERS UNLOCK THE POWER OF NCS



*EsiGabeni-esiPhakathi
AmaGreyidi 4-6*



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO
WEKHARIKYULAMU NOKUHLOLA
AMAGREYIDI 4-6**

ISINDEBELE ILIMI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street

Private Bag X895

Pretoria 0001

South Africa

Tel: +27 12 357 3000

Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023

Cape Town 8000

South Africa

Tel: +27 21 465 1701

Fax: +27 21 461 8110

Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0486-2

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Motshepe".

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

OKUMUMETHWEKO

ISIGABA 1: UKWETHULWA KWESITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBIKO WEKHARIKYULAMU NOKUHLOLA.....	3
1. 1 Isendlalelo.....	3
1. 2 Umbono-mazombe	3
1. 3 Iminqopho evamileko yekharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika.....	4
1. 4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi.....	6
1. 4. 1IsiGaba esiSisekelo.....	6
1. 4. 2IsiGaba esiPhakathi	6
1. 4. 3IsiGaba esiPhakemeko	7
1. 4. 4AmaGreyidi 10-12	7
ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULA ILIMI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA ESIGABENI ESIPHAKATHI.....	8
2. 1 Amalimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola	8
2. 2 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi.....	16
2. 3 Amamatheriyali asekela ukufunda nokufundisa.....	17
ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI	18
3. 1 Umbono mazombe wamakghono welimi, okumumethweko namaqhinga.....	18
3. 2 Ukwendlalwa/ukusatjalalisa kwamatheksthi buvundla emaGreyidini 4-6.....	24
3. 3 Amahlelo wokufundisa	30
3. 4 Okumumethweko namahlelo wokufundisa wesiNdebele iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza	32
ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA.....	93
4.1 Isingeniso.....	93
4.2 Ukuhlola okungakahlelekinofana ukuhlola kwangamalanga.....	94
4.3 Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko	94
4. 4 Ihlelo lokuHlola.....	98
4.4.1 Umbono mazombe weemfuneko/weensetjenziswa	98
4.4.2 linhlahlubo.....	98
4.5 Ukuirekhoda nokubika/ukuriphotha.....	99
4.6 Ukuilinganisa umsebenzi wokuhlola.....	99
4.7 Okuvamileko	100
IGLOZARI	101

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

1. 1 ISENDLALELO

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ) sendlala umgomo wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola emkhakheni wezokufunda.

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwavo, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirkweni ngomnyaka we-2012. Enziwa umtlolo owodwa opheleleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda begodu nemihlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-12 .

1. 2 UMBONO-MAZOMBE

- (a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke seGreyidi R-12 (Sango Tjhirkweni we-2012) sijamele Isitatimende somThetho-kambiso wesitatinende sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:*
 - (i) *IinTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko*
 - (ii) *Umtlolo womThetho-kambiso, National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 ; begodu no*
 - (iii) *Mtlolo womThetho-kambiso, iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Tjhirkweni 2012)*
- (b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12 (kaTjhirkweni 2011 sijamiselela iintatinende zekharikhyulamu zelizweloke ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa*
 - (i) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana ama-31 Mrhayili 2002, begodu ne-*
 - (ii) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yamhlana amalanga asi-6 October 2003 and No. 27594 yangomhla we-17 kuMrhayili 2005.*
- (c) *Iintatinende zekharikhyulamu yelizweloke eziseengatjaneni b (i) no (ii) ngehla, zimumethe imitlolo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselewa siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi 10-12 (Tjhirkweni 2012) ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.*
 - (i) *IinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemihlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-9 nemaGreyidi ni 10-12 ;*
 - (ii) *Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, iNational Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band, egadangiswe kuGovernment Notice No. 124 ku Government Gazette No. 29626 yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlolanja 2007;*

- (iii) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *iNational Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe kuGovernment Gazette No. 27819 yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 kuVelabahlinze 2005;
- (iv) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, owagadangiswa kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466 yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006*, ungeniswe emtlolweni womthetho-kambiso, *iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement emaGreyidini R-12 ; begodu*
- (v) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (ema Greyidini R-12)*, egadangiswe kuGovernment Notice No. 1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467 yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006.
- (d) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the Isitatemende seKharikhyulamu yeLizwe loke amaGreyidi R-12 , begodu neengaba zesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukweni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlolo lo ezipathelene nemikghwa namazinga weNational Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 . Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwesection 6A ye South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,) yakha isendlalelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe weFundo esiSekelo abonelele isiliganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlolola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nezizijameleko.*

1. 3 IMINQOPHO EVAMILEKO YEKHARIKYULAMU YESEWULA AFRIKA

- (a) *IsiTatemende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakghono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikharihyulamu le inqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyanaabantwana bazuza bebasebenzise ilwazi namakghono ngeendlela ezizweskako emaphilweni wabo. Ngaloko, ikharikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni bendawo leyo, ngesikhathi atjheja ukukateleka eembopweni zephasi.
- (b) *IsiTatemende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* sifeza iminqopho yoku:
- hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikghono lezomzimbanofana lezengqondo, amakghono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwiseskako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
 - ukwenza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
 - ukwenza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezfundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
 - kunikela abaqaatjhi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakghono womfundu.
- (c) *IsiTatemende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:
- Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhalisana : ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kezefundo kwsikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezfundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
 - Ukufunda ngomdlandla nangelihlo elihlabako : ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlandla, kunokobana kufundwe amaqiniso anikelweko ngehloko ngaphandle kokuwahlaba.

- Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko : iimfuneko ezimbawwa zelwazi namakghono okufanele zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi, zibekiwe begodu zibekwe amazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundu.
 - Ukuragela phambili : okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naley greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.
- (d) Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhalisana : ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi 10-12 itjhetja khulu izinto ezifana nokuthaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.
- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lobugugu bendabuko : ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathetkileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo ; begodu
 - Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekghono : ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.
- (e) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 sinqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abakwazi uku:
- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela ;
 - sebenzisana ngepumelelo nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema ;
 - hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nangepumelelo ;
 - buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba ;
 - khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu/nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi sebenzisa isayensi nethekhnoloji ngepumelelo batjengise, ngelihlo lokuhlaba, nokuziphendulela manqophana nebhoodulukweni neempilo zabanye; noku
 - Tjengisa ukuzwisia iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyeleta bonyana ukuarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.
- (f) Ukuhlanganisa imihlolo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kilesa naleso sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela nange boke abotitjhere banokuzwisia okuhluzekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe bunjani, begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelewla bunjani

Okuqakathetkileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlolo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngiyo yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinQhema eziSekelako eziNzinze kumaDistrigi, iinQhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethetkileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo getlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010)* yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

1. 4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

1. 4. 1 isiGaba esisiSekelo

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI)	AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI)	IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza		2/3	3/4
limBalo	7	7	7
AmaKghono wePilo	6	6	7
• ILwazi lokuThoma	(1)	(1)	(2)
• UbuKghwari bokuTlama	(2)	(2)	(2)
• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula	(2)	(2)	(2)
• UbuYena nokuHalisana komuntu qobo lakhe			(1)
	(1)	(1)	
INANI	23	23	25

- (b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi lesi-3 ma- iri ama- 25.
- (c) Ama-iri alitjhumi abelwe amalimi emaGreyidini R-2. Begodu ama-iri ali-11 eGreyidini lesi-3. ILimi lekhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini 1-2 . ILimi lekhaya eGreyidini lesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4
- (d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri 1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengiswe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidini lesi-3

1. 4. 2 isiGaba esiPhakathi

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	6
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	5
limBalo	6
ISayensi Yemvelo neTheknoloji	3, 5
ISayensi yokuHalisana	3
AmaKghono wePilo	4
• UbuKghwari bokuTlama	(1, 5)
• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula	(1)
• UbuYena nokuHalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	(1, 5)
INANI	27, 5

1. 4. 3isiGaba esiPhakemeko

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakemeko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	5
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	4
limBalo	4, 5
ISayensi yeMvelo	3
ISayensi yokuHalisana	3
ITheknoloji	2
ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha	2
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
UbuKghwari bokuTlama	2
INANI	27, 5

1. 4. 4 AmaGreyidi 10 - 12

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

ISIFUNDO	ISIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	4. 5
ILimi LokuThoma lokwengEza	4. 5
limBalo	4. 5
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundu ezintathu ezikheth hwe esiQhemeni B i-Anekstjha B. Amathebula B1-B8 yomtlolo womthetho-kambiso, iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the Na tional Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 , enqotjhiswe esigabeni 28 somtlolo womthetho- kambiso onikelweko. .	12 (3x4ama-iri)
INANI	27, 5

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundu zesiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke zamaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze zasetjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundu zokungezelela ezingezelelwe erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundi nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundu, isikhathi esingezelelweko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa imfundo lezo.

ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULA ILIMI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA ESIGABENI ESIPHAKATHI

2. 1 AMALIMI ESITATIMENDENI SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

Ilimi lisikhali sokuqabanga nokukhuluma. Begodu lilisiko nendlela ehle nejayelekileko yokwabelana ngezinto kwabantu ukwenza umqondo ozwakalako wephasi abaphila kilo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ilimi ngokupheleleko kusiza abafundi ngokuthola ilwazi, ukuzethula bona ngokwabo, imizwa nemiqondo, ukuzibandakanya nabanye, nokulawula ilizwe labo. Begodu linikela abafundi iinthombe nemiqondo enothileko, enamandla nedzimelele eempandeni abangazisebenzisa ukwenza iphasi labo liqaleke ngendlela ehlukileko kunalokhu elingikho; libengcono kunalokhu elingikho; litsenge ngconywana kinalokhu elingikho. Kungokusebenzisa ilimi okwenza bonyana ukuhlukanahlukana kwamasiko nobudlelwana hlangana neentjhaba kungavezwa begodu kwakhiwe, begodu kungokusetjenziswa kwelimi okwenza bonyana izakhiwo lezi zingatjhugululwa, zikhuliswe begodu zenziwe kabutjha.

2. 1. 1 Amazinga welimi

Ukufunda ilimi esiGabeni esiPhakathi kufaka hlangana woke amalimi wangokomthetho eSewula Afrika, okungilawa, Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga namalimi angekho emthethweni, okungilawa, Arabic, French, German, Gujarati, Hebrew, Hindi, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, Portuguese, Spanish, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu. Woke amalimi asemthethweni angethulwa ezingeni lelimi leKhaya, iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza,nofana okungasenani ezingeni leLimi lesiBili lokuNgeza.

Ukufunda iLimi emaGreyidini 4 – 9 kufaka hlangana woke amalimi asemthethweni eSewula Afrika. Woke amalimi asemthethweni la angethulwa ezingeni leLimi leKhaya, iLimi loKuthoma lokweNgeza nofana iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza. Amalimi angasisemthethweni angethulwa okungasenani ezingeni leLelimi lesiBili lokweNgeza lapho amalimi anjalo sele athuthukisiwe khona.

iLimi leKhaya liliimi elitholwa bafundi kokuthoma bese iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza kube liliimi elifundwa ekungezeleleni elimini lekhaya lomuntu. Ilimi lesiBili lokweNgeza ngelinye ilimi elingezelelweko umfundsi angalifunda, lokho kuvumela bonyana ukukhulumisana kunabe begodu kuthuthukisa ikghono lokukhuluma amalimi amanengi njengoba kuchitjiyelwe eMthethweni siSekelo neMthethwenikambiso weLimi kezeFundo. Ilimi lingasetjenziswa emphakathini nofana esikweni ukuthuthukisa ukwakha isitjhaba nokuzwisisana ekuhlanganyeleni ngamasiko. linkolo ezingeni zeSewula Afrika azethuli amalimi wekhaya wabanye nofana waboboke abafundi ababhalisileko kodwana zingaba nalinye nofana mabili amalimi asezingeni lelimi lekhaya. Ngaleyondlela, amagama athi, iLimi leKhaya, iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza neLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza aqaliswe ezingeni lekghono ilimi lelo elithulwa ngalo, ingasi indabuko yomuntu (leKhaya) nofana elizuze (njengama Limi) wokweNgeza. Ukwenzela umThethokambiso lo, elinye nelinye ilayelo/isitjengiso esikulayela eLimini leKhaya kufanele lizwisiseke bonyana litjho izinga ingasi ilimi ngokwalo.

Izinga leLimi leKhaya linikela ubuhlakani belimi obutjengisa isisekelo samakghono wokuthintana wobuyena bakhe atlhogekako ebujameni bokuhlisana begodu nemakghonweni wefundu aqakathekileko aphathelene nendlela yokutlola ilwazi ngokusebenzisa umkhumbulokanye nelemuko lokufunda buvundla kiyo yoke iKharikhylamu. Kileli izinga lelimi, kugandelelwa bonyana kufundiswe amakghono wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda begodu newokutlola. Izinga leli linikela godu abafundi amakghono wezemitololo, ukukarekela umtlolo nokubona izinto ngamehlo wengqondo okuzabanikela ikghono lokwakha ngobutjha, ukufanekisa/ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo, nokwenza ngcono ukuzwisia iphasi abahlala kilo. Nanyana kunjalo, ukugandelela kanye namamaksi anikelwe ukuFunda nokuTlola ukusuka eGreyidini ye- 7 ukuya phezulu manengi kunalawo wokukhuluma nokulalela ngoba

ifuneko lekghono lokufunda nokutlola labafundi liyakhula njengoba bazilungiselela ifundo ephambili nephezulu begodu nephasi lomsebenzi.

Izinga leLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza lithatha sengathi abafundi abamane babe nelinye ilwazi lelimi lokha nabafika esikolweni. Umqopho eminyakeni embalwa yokuthoma yesikolweni kukuthuthukisa amakghono wabafundi wokuzwisa nokukhuluma ilimi – amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana ngokwakhe. EGreyidini yesi- 2 neye- 3 abafundi bathoma ukwakha ikghono lokutlola nokufunda phezu kwesisekelo sezomlomo. Basebenzisa namakghono wokufunda nokutlola eselete bawafundile ngeLimi labo leKhaya.

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi nesiGabeni esiPhakamileko, abafundi baragela phambili nokuqinisa amakghono wabo wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda begodu nokutlola. Kilesi sigaba inengi labafundi bafunda ngeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza, okusiNdebele, begodu bafanele bathole ukuvezelwa kilo khulu. Ukugandelela okukhulu kubekwa eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza ngomqopho wokucabanga nokucabangisisa. Lokhu kwenza abafundi bathuthukise amakghono wabo aphathelene nendlela yokutlola ilwazi nokuzwisa ngokusebenzisa umkhumbulo nelemuko, abawatlhogako ukuze bafunde iimfundu ezinjengeSayensi ngesiNdebele. Bazozibandakanya khulu namatheksti wezemitlolo begodu bathome ukuthuthukisa amakghono wobuthandabuza newokucabangisisa elimini lokweNgeza.

Lokha abafundi nasele bangena eGreyidini ye 7, kufanele bonyana babe nobuhlakan obubonakalako eLimini labo lokuThoma lokweNgeza malungana nekghono letjhebiswano ngokwakhe nekghono eliphathelene nengqondo nokufunda. Nanyana kunjalo, iqiniso kukobana inengi labafundi alikghoni ukukhulumisana nanyana ukuthintana kuhle ngeLimi lokweNgeza kilesisigaba. Ngakho ke, isitjhijilo emaGreyidini 4-6, kunikela isekelo ebafundini laba ngesikhathi esifanako unikela ikerikhyulamu eyenza abafundi bakghone ukuhlangabezana namazinga afunekako emagreyidini asezako. Amazinga la, kufanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bakghone ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokweNgeza ezingeni eliphakameko lobuhlakan ukubalungiselela ifundo esezakonofana ephakamileko nofana iphasi lomsebenzi.

Izinga leLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza lithatha sengathi abafundi abamane babe nelinye ilwazi lelimi lokha nabafika esikolweni. Umqopho wokubathula eLimini lesiBili lokweNgeza kuthuthukisa ikghono labafundi lokuzwisa nokukhuluma ilimi- amakghono asisekelo wokukhulumisana hlangana nabantu. EmaGreyidini 4-6 abafundi bathoma ukwakha ilimi labo lomlomo nelokufunda nokutlola. Basebenzisa namakghono wokomlomo nawokufunda nokutlola eselete bawafundile ngeLimi labo leKhaya neLimi labo lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

EmaGreyidini 7 - 9, abafundi bazakuragela phambili nokuqinisa ukuLalela nokuKhuluma kwabo lokha nabathuthukisa amakghono wabo wokuFunda noku Tlola.

Ngesikhathi abafundi bangena eGreyidini ye 7, kufanele bazame ukukhuluma ngeLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza kikho kokubili ukukhulumisana hlangana nabantu nezingeni eliphathelene nokuhlalisa/nomphakathi. Nanyana kunjalo, iqiniso kukobana inengi labafundi alikghoni ukukhulumisana nanyana ukuthintana kuhle ngeLimi lokweNgeza esigabeni lesi. Ngakho ke, isitjhijilo emaGreyidini 4-6, kunikela isekelo ebafundini laba ngesikhathi esifanako unikela ikerikhyulamu eyenza abafundi bakghone ukuhlangabezana namazinga afunekako emagreyidini asezako. Amazinga lawo kufanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bakghone ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwEngeza ezingeni eliphakameko lobuhlakan ukubalungiselela ifundo esezakonofana ephakamileko nofana iphasi lomsebenzi.

2. 1. 1. 1 Iminqopho enqophileko yokufunda iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza.

Ukufunda iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza kufanele kuvumele abafundi bonyana ba:

- thole amakghono welimi athlogekako bonyana bakhulumisane kuhle ngelimi elinqotjhiweko ezingeni elisisekelo;
- lalele, khulume, funde/bukele begodu batlole ilimi ngokuzethemba okukhulako nokulithabela. Amakghono la nendlela yokuziphatha kwabantu kwakha isisekelo sokufunda ipilo yoke;
- veze, ngomlomo nangokutlola, begodu nemizwa ukwenzela bonyana batjhaphuluke elimini;
- sebenzise ilimi nemicabango yabo ukuthola okunengi ngabo namasiko ahlukahlukeneko nephasi elibazombelezileko. Lokhu kuzaba vumela bonyana baveze ilemuko labo nalokho abakutholileko ngephasi labo ngomlomo nangokutlola;
- sebenzise ilimi ukungena/ukufumana nokulawula ukuthintana ebujamweni obuthize. Ilwazi lokutlola nokufunda lilikghono eliqakathekileko ‘eminyakeni yelwazi’ begodu lenza isisekelo sokufunda ipilo yoke;
- sebenzise ilimi njengendlela yokuveza ilwazi ngeenhloko ezijayelekileko; ukwenzela ukuhlanganyela nemihlobohlobo yamatheksti ajayelekileko; begodu nokufunda umtlolo uwufundela ukuzijabulisa, ukuthola ilwazi elisisekelo nokukhulumisana.

2. 1. 2 Ukufundisa iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza

Ukwenzela ukufundaiLimi lokweNgeza kuhle, umuntu uthloga bonyana aavezwe kanengi kilongendlela okungakghoneka ngayo ukwenzela ukwakha ikghono lephaliswano lelimi begodu nekulyumiswano esisekelo ngephaliswano. Ngakho ke, abotitjhere kufanele baqinisekise bonya abafundi balalela begodu bafunde iLimi lokweNgeza ngesikhathi esabelwe iinhloso ezahlukahlukeneko. Abafundi bathloga amathuba wokulalela iLimi lokweNgeza ukuthola ilwazi nokuzwisia (isib. Ikulumo pendulwano) begodu nokuzijabulisa (isib. Ingoma/umvumo). Okuqakathekhe khulu, bathloga ithuba lokufunda nokubukela iLimi lokweNgeza ukuthola ilwazi (isib. linlayelo zokwenza iimbhedlezwana) ukuzijabulisa (isib. Indatjana elula). Irhubhululo lisitjengisa bonyana indlela elula yokuthuthukisa ilwazi magama elibanzi kukufunda amatheksti afaneleko. Kuqakathekile bonyana komlomo, okutlolwako namatheksti abukelwako abe sezingeni elifaneleko labafundi. Lokha amatheksti abudisi khulu, azabaqeda amandla/phula umoya begodu angekhe bafunde litho; lokha nakalula khulu, angekhe kube khona iintjhijilo begodu abafundi bazakufunda okuncani khulu. Indinya eqakathekileko okufanele idlalwe ngutitjhere welimi, kumetjhisa izinga letheksti nezinga lomfundu. Kisosoke isiGaba esiPhakathi, abafundi kufanele balalele begodu bafunde amatheksti aselayinini lokuthuthuka kwamakghono wabo welimi.

Abafundi kufanele basebenzise iLimi labo lokweNgeza njalonjalo/kanengi ngendlela okungakghoneka ngayo. Bathloga amathuba wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda begodu ubuncani bakhona nokutlola iLimi lokweNgeza atlolela iinzathu ezaziwa nguye (isib. Ikulumo pendulwano), ukuthuthukisa amakghono wabo wokutlama (isib. Ukuvuma ingoma, ukulingisa, njll.), ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokukhulumisana (isib ukuveza umbono, imihlangano nokulotjhisan).

Abafundi kufanele bawisise ihloso yokobana bakhulumelani. Kisosoke isiGaba esiPhakathi, abafundi kufanele benze imisetjenzana yomlomo eseizingeni lokuthuthuka kwamakghono wabo welimi. Kuyathlogeka bonyana abafundi bathole umbiko obuyako ngasosoke isikhathi begodu nangesikhathi esifaneleko ngekulumo yabo yomlomo ukwenzela bonyana bazi bonyana kukuphi lapho kufanele benze ncono khona begodu bunjani. Indinyana eqakathekileko okufanele idlalwe ngutitjhere welimi, kunikela umbiko obuyako oseqophelweni eliphezulu, ozakuba sehliziweni yokuhlolola okuhle.

Kuyathlogeka bonyana abafundi bazi isisekelo selimi: ihlelo, ilwazi magama, ukupeleda begodu namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlolola. Naselekukoke, abotitjhere bazakusebenza ngamahlangothi la welimi lokha basebujamweni obuthile. Isibonelo, bangenza abafundi bonyana balemuke izakhiwo namatshwayo assetjenziswa ekunikeleni ilayelo (kusetjenziswa imiyalo). Begodu kunendawo enqophileko/yehlathululo ebanzi yokufundisa okusisekelo begodu nethuba lokuwaphrakthisa.

Lokha nawuplana iyunidi yeemfundo zeemveke ezimbili, abatitjhere kufanele bahlanganise amakghono welimi, bawahlanganise nesisekelo selimi. Kufanele bakhethe umhlobowetheksti nesihloko/ummongo ezakuthabisa abafundi; kuncani ukungafundwa lokha abafundi nabangabandakanywako begodu bangasekelwa/bangakhuthazwa. Isibonelo, isihloko semitjhwana/semitjho kungaba yi 'Isikolo sami'. Abotitjhere banethula isihloko ngokulalela noku/nofana ngokufunda, kwakhiwa ilimi nelwazi magama elithlogekako lokha nakukhulunywako. Isibonelo, abafundi bangafunda itheksti efitjhani enikela ilwazi magama nezakhiwo zelimi. Lokha abafundi nasele bajayele ilimi elithlogekako esihlokweni lesi, bangatlola umutjhwana/umutjho. Lokho kuzabanikela amathuba anabileko wokusebenza ngelimi. Abotitjhere kufanele banikele umbiko obuyako ngasososke isikhathi begodu benze umsebenzi wokuhlola ofaneleko ekugcineni.

EmaGreyidini 4 – 6, kuqakathekile bona:

- Kunqotjhwe khulu ekuLalelen nekuKhulumeni
- Kube nokusekelwa okuragela phambili lokuthuthukisa ilwazi magama, ukwakha imitjho neendinyana, begodu nehlelo ebujamweni.
- Abafundi basebenze ngamatheksti ahlukahlukenecho, okufaka hlangana amatheksti abukelwako. Amatheksti la, ayangokuba nzinyana lokha nabasuka egreyidini enye baya kwenye.

2. 1. 2 AMAKGHONO WELIMI

ikharikhyulamu yeLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza ipakwe ngokuya ngamakghono alandelako:

1	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma
2	UkuFunda nokuBukela
3	UkuTlola nokweThula
4	Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi

UkuLalela nokuKhuluma

UkuLalela nokuKhuluma kuyikaba yokufunda zoke iimfundo. Ngamakghono wokuLalela nokuKhuluma afaneleko, abafundi babuthelela begodu bahlunge ilwazi, bakhe ilwazi, bararulule imiraro, begodu baveze imibono. EmaGreyidini 4 - 6, abafundi **beLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza** bazakusebenzia ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukukhulumisana ezingeni elisisekelo.

Esigabeni lesi, ilimi elikhulunywako labafundi lisathloga ukulungiswa (o. u libunjwe begodu lisekelwe, isibonelo, ngelwazi magama neenthomo zemitjho). Abotitjhere kufanele baqinisekise bonyana boke abafundi bathola ithuba lokukhuluma basebenzisa ilimi elinqotjhiweko. Njengoba abafundi bazakuthuthuka ngebelo/ngamazinga ahlukahlukenecho, utitjhere kufanele ahlele kuhle amathuba wokukhuluma (isib. Imibuzo ebuzwako) ibe sezingeni lomunye nomunye umntwana. Lokha abafundi bathuthuka/baragela phambili namagreyidi, utitjhere kufanele alindele bonyana abantwana bakhulume khulu begodu lokho abakuphimisako/abakutjhoko kube kudanyana/kunengana.

Isikhathi sokufundisa kufanele sifake hlangana okwenziwa ngamalanga okumisetjenzana emifitjhani yokuLalela nokuKhuluma begodu nemisebenzi emidanyana enqotjhiweko esatjalaliswe iveke yoke.

EmaGreyidini 4- 6, abotitjhere kufanele bafundise ukulalela njengomsetjenzana oneengaba ezintathu:

- **Ukulalela kwangaphambili/kokuthoma:** Lokhu kulungiselela abafundi bonyana balalele itheksti yomlomo/ekhulunywako neLimi labo lokweNgeza. Isibonelo , utitjhere angasebenzisa itheksti ebukelwako begodu abuze imibuzo evamileko/ejayelekileko, athome ngokunqophisa imibuzo okufanele abafundi bayiphendule ngemva kokulalela itheksti kokuthoma.
- **Ngesikhathi sokulalela:** Kukuzijayeza okuhle bonyana utitjhere afunde (nofana adlale) itheksti yokulalela amahlandlhambalwa, abuze imibuzo ehlukahlukenecho ngesinye nesinye isikhathi. Kuyarhelebha ukuthoma ngemibuzo evumela abafundi bonyana bazwisise ilwazi elivamileko/elijayelekileko letheksti, uye emibuzwensi enqophileko efuna ukuzwisa okungeleleko kwetheksti. Ngokwenza lokhu, utitjhere urhelebha abafundi ukuthuthukisa amaqhinga wokulalela.
- **Ngemva kokulalela:** Abafundi baphendula eminye imibuzo, babuyekeza amanothi, basebenzise ilwazi (isib. Ukulebula isithombe).

Ukukhuluma kwenzeka ngokungakahleki ngetlasini, isibonelo, emsebenzini weenqhema. Abafundi bathloga godu amathuba wokuzijayeza umhlobo wekulumiswano engakahleki okungenza bangabi nayo ngokujayelekileko ngetlasini. Abotitjhere kufanele banikele iinlayelo ngokukhuluma okuhlelekileko nekwethuleni, isibonelo, ukufundela phezulu okuhlelekileko, njll. Ngokujayelekileko lokhu kuba yikambiso enamagadango amabili:

- Ukuplana nokuhlela imibono nelwazi
- Ukuphrakthisa nokwethula: ukutjengisa ilemuko labemukelilwazi nendawo/ubujamo; ukusebenzisa Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana Yelimi enembako; ukwethula okucacileko; ukusebenzisa amathekiniki afaneleko womlomo nangasiwo womlomo, njll.

Ukufunda nokuBukela

Amakghono wokufunda noku **bukela** ayikaba yokufunda ngepumelelo kiyoyoke ikharihyulamu, begodu nekuzbandalakanyeni ngokuzeleko esitjhabeni, iphasi lomsebenzi begodu nebujamweni bephasi loke. Abafundi bathuthukisa amakghono wokufunda nokubukela amatheksthi ahlukahlukenecho ajayelekileko, okufaka hlangana amatheksti abukelwako , ukwenzela ilwazi.

Lokha nakuthlogekako, sebenzisa ukufunda ngokwabelana ekuthomeni kweGreyidi yesi 4 ukurholela/ukukhokhela abafundi esigabeni lesi. Indlela yokwenza le, ingasetjenzisa ngasosoke isikhathi lokha kuneencwadi ezaneleko ezingeni leli. Lokhu kungatjhentjhisana nokucocwa kweendatjana. Lokha iincwadi zingekho ezingeni leli, ungasebenzisa amatheksti athethwe encwadini etlolelwwe ukufundisa isifundo esithile (itheksbhugu)nofana iincwadi zokufunda. Sebenzisa neendlala zokwenza ezifana nokuFundu netlasi loke begodu nokuFundela itlasi loke.

Sebenzisa indlela yokwenza yokufunda okukhokhelwako begodu nokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili begodu kancani kancani ukhuthaze abafundi bonyana benze ukufunda ngokuzijamela okunengi. Ukufunda ngokuzijamela okuvezwe emahlelweni wokufundisa kufanele kungeniswe ngaphakathi kwesikhathi esabelwe ukufunda. Khuthaza abafundi bonyana bafunde ngokuzijamela lokha nabanesikhathi abangasisebenzisiko.

Beka imisetjenzana esisekelo yokuzwisisa ukujinisekisa bonyana abafundi bayakuzwisisa abakufundako.

Indlela yekambiso yokufunda

Ukwethulwa kwekambiso yokufunda kwakhiwe ngeengaba lezi, ukufunda kwangaphambili, ukufunda nangemva kokufunda. Imisetjenzana uitijhere azakurheleba kiyo abafundi ingarhunyezwa ngendlela le:

Ukufunda kwangaphambili/kokuthoma:

- Therhulula/vuselela ilwazi lokuthoma nokwenza ukuhlanganisa.
- Ukuqala umthombo, umtloli, ilanga/idadamu ekhutjhwe ngayo begodu nehlobo letheksti.
- Ukukhambisa amehlo endinyaneni yokuthoma yesigaba – bumba okulindelweko.

Ukufunda:

- Hlaba ikhefu ngesinye isikhathi ukwenzela ukuqala ukuzwisisa nokwenzela bonyana umbono ungenelele/ucwile.
- Sebenzisa okumumethweko/ubujamo ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama angaziwako ngendlela okungakghoneka ngayo; lapho lokhu kungakghoneki khona, sebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi.
- Yenza isithombe-mbono/bona ngelihlo lengqondo lokho okufundwako
- Ragela phambili nokufunda nanyana ezinye iingcenyе zingazwisisi kuhle.
- Buyelela godu ufunde isigaba/ihlangothi lokha nabangakezwisisi nakancani. Fundela phezulu iingaba eziraranisako, ufunde buthaka, nofanakokubili.
- Bawa omunye arhelebhe ukwenzela ukuzwisisa isigaba esibudisi.
- Faka amamaksi wokufunda nokutlola begodu utjho ngamagama ahlathululako amaphuzu aqakathekileko.
- Zindla ngokufundwako.

Ukufunda kwangemva:

- Lokha kuba nethlogeko lokukhumbula ilwazi elinqophileko, yendlala imibono eqakathekileko nemininingwana embalwa esekelako.
- Tlola amagama aqakathekileko ukukurheleba ukuhlathulula nokukhumbula imibono eqakathekileko.
- Qabanga ngemibuzo emitjha emayelana nesihloko.
- Yizwisia - qinisekisa ukuzwisisa itheksti
- Nabisa ukuqabanga – sebenzisa imibono ebuya ethekstini.

Ukutlola nokwethula

Ukutlola kusitlabagelo esinamandla sokukhulumisana/sokuthintana esivumela abafundi ukobana bakhe begodu baveze imicabango nemibono ngendlela ekhambelanako. Ukuzijayeza ukunande utlola ngobujamo obujayelekileko begodu obuhlukahlukeneko, imisebenzi begodu neemfundo kuvumela abafundi bakghone ukuthintana lula nangobuhlkani. Umnqopho kukwethula amakghono wokutlola ukuthuthukisa nokwethula amatheksti atloliweko asezingeni elifaneleko. EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, **abafundi beLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza** bazakuthloga isekelo elitjhejako nokuhlahlwa ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokutlola.

Ukutlola kuqakathekile ngoba kukatelela abafundi bonyana baqabange ngehlelo nokupeleda. Lokhu kukhuthaza abafundi kobana balungise ilimi, kurhabisa ukutholakala kwelimi begodu kungezelele ukunemba. Abafundi bazakufunda ukutlola imihlobohlobo yamatheksti wobuhlkani ajayelekileko namatheksti welwazi, ekuthomeni ngokusebenzisa amafreyimu wokutlola njengesisekelo begodu kancani kancani bafunde ukutlola umhlobo othile wamatheksti ngokuzijamela. Bazakusebenzisa nendlela yekambiso yokutlola ukukhupha amatheksti ahleleke kuhle, anehlelo lokufunda elitboleke kuhle.

Indlela Yekambiso Yokutlola

Ukutlola nokutlama amatheksti kuyindlela yekambiso ephethe iingaba ezilandelako:

- Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ukuplana
- Ukuthlathlabeja
- Ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukufunda umtlolo ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso
- Ukwethula

Abafundi bathloga ithuba lokuzijayeza indlela yekambiso le begodu kufanele ba:

- thathe isiqunto ngehloso nabamukeli lwazi betheksti okufanele itlolwe begodu/nofana itlanywe;
- phosele imibono ngokusebenzisa, isibonelo, imimebhe ngqondo, amatjhadi nanekonofana amarhelo;
- thintana nemithombo yelwazi efaneleko, khethi ilwazi elifaneleko begodu bahlele imibono;
- khupha itlhathlabejo lokuthoma eliyelela ihloso, abamukeli lwazi, isihloko nesakhiwo setheksti
- funde amatlhathlabejo begodu bathole nombiko obuyako kwabanye (abafundi ofunda nabo itlasi linye nofanauitjhore);
- edithe begodu babuyebole bafunde itlhathlabejo ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso; begodu
- khuphe umtlamo wokugcina omuhle, ofundekako, o-edithiweko.

Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi

Ilwazi elihle lelwazi magama nehlelo linikela isisekelo sokuthuthukisa amakghono (ukuLalela, ukuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuTlola) eLimini lesiBili lokweNgeza. Abafundi besiGaba esiPhakathi bazakwethulwa ezakhiweni nemithetjhwanielimini elinqotjhiweko.

Ngokuzibandakanya nemihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksti ajayelekileko, abafundi bandisa ikghono labo

lokusebenzisa ilwazi magama begodu nokusebenzisa kuhle **izakhiwo zelimi**. EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, abafundi beLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza bazakutjhejisisa amagama nokwakheka kwehlelo asele balijayele.

Abafundi bazakuhlola ngokuragako bonyana **ilimi lisetjenziswa bunjani**. Bazakukghona godu ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukwenza isitjengiso-mbono ngelimi ukwakha ihlathululo (ukusuka ezingeni legama nemutjhweni ukufika ethekstini yoke), begodu nokubona bonyana itheksti nobujamo bayo zihlobana bunjani.

Kulindeleke bonyana Izakhiwo nemiThetjhvana yeLimi zizakufundisa ebujamweni njengoba namanye amakghono welimi afundiswa begodu athuthukiswa. Nanyana kunjalo, esiGabeni esiPhakathi kuzakubekelwa isikhathi eqadi sokobana kufundiswe bekuphrakthiswe Izakhiwo nemiThetjhvana yeLimi ngokusemthethweni. Amahlelo wokufundisa aphethe irhelo lezinto zelimi okufanele zifundiswe egreyidini ngayinye. Lokhu kурхелисве ekuthomeni kwethemu ngayinye. Lokha nakukhethwa amatheksti wokulalela nokufunda womunye nomunye umzombe weemveke ezimbili, yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana aphethe amanye ama-ayithemu welimi okufanele afundiswe ngethemu leyo. Tlama imisetjenzana ephathelene namatheksti lawo azakuvumela abafundi bonyana bakhone ukusebenzisa izinto lezo, ebujamweni. Ngokufanako, itheksti yokutlola abafundi abazoyitlola izakufaka hlangana amanye ama-ayithemu welimi. Hlahla abafundi ekusebenziseni ama-ayithemu la ngefanelo nangokulungileko. Khethe amanye ama-ayithemu anikela abafundi ubunzima bese ubaphrakhizise wona ngokuhlelekileko (ngesikhathi esibekelwe eqadi ukwenza lokhu ngeveke).

2. 1. 3 lindlela zokufundisa ilimi

lindlela zokufundisa ilimi emtlolweni lo zidzimelele phezu kwetheksti, ukuthintana, indlela ehlanganisako begodu nendlela yekambiso.

Indlela **edzimelele emathekstini** begodu nendlela **yokuthintana** zombili ziyame ekusetjenzisweni okuragako kwamatheksti begodu nekukhiqizweni kwamatheksti.

Indlela edzimelele emathekstini ifundisa abafundi bonyana babenekghono, bazithembe begodu babe bafundi, batloli, babukeli nabatلامي bamatheksti abahlola ngelihlo elibukhali. Kufaka hlangana ukulalela, ukufunda, ukubukela begodu nokuzwisia amatheksti. Amatheksti asemthethweni amuthombo oqakathekileko wokumumethweko begodu nobujamo bokuthintana, ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela begodu nokufundisa amalimi. Indlela edzimelele ethekstini godu ifaka hlangana ukukhiqiza amatheksti alula ahlukahlukenecho ngomnqopho othileko.

Indlela yokuthintana iphakamisa bonyana lokha nakufundwa ilimi, umfundu kufanele abe mumuntu ovezwe khulu kilo ilimi elinqotjhiweko begodu abe namathuba amanengi wokuzijayeza lona nofana wokulikhiqiza ilimi lelo. Abafundi bafunda ukufunda ngokuhlala benza umsebenzi omnengi wokufunda begodu bafunde ukutlola ngokwenza ukutlola okunengi/ngokutlola kanengi.

Indlela yekambiso isetjenziswa lokha abafundi nabakhiqiza amatheksti womlomo/akhulunywako natloliweko. Abafundi bazibandakanya eengabeni ezahlukahlukenecho zokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda, nendlela yekambiso yokutlola. Kufanele bacabange ngabamukelilwazi nehoso ngesikhathi benza koke lokhu. Lokhu kuzabarheleba bonyana bakwazi ukuthintana begodu baveze imiqabango yabo ngendlela yokwemvelo. Isibonelo, ukufundisa ukutlola, akukanqophi emkhijiqizweni kuphela, kodwana kunqophe nehlosweni begodu nendlela yekambiso yokutlola. Ngesikhathi sendlela yekambiso yokutlola, abafundi bafundiswa bonyana bangakhiqiza bunjani imibono, baqabange ngehoso nabamukelilwazi, ukutlola amatlhathlabejo, uku-editha umsebenzi wabo, nokwethula umkhiqizo otoliweko oveza imiqabango yabo.

lindlela zokufundisa zemitlolo/Ukusebenza ngamatheksti

Isizathu esiqakathekileko sokufunda zemitlolo/amatheksti ngetlasini kokwakha amathuba wokusebenzisa amakghono welimi afundiweko. Ukufundiswa kwemitololo/kwamatheksti akuzange khekwaba lula, kodwana akukghoneki ngaphandle kwehlathululo yomuntu ngokwakhe, ukucabanga, nokuthembeka begodu nokuphawula okuvela ebafundini ngokwabo. Ngaphandle kokobana bafunde ukuzwisia amatheksti bona ngokwabo, bazabe bangakafundi kangako.

lindlela zokufundisa zemitlolo zingafaka hlangana okhunyenofana koke okulandelako:

- Yenza yoke imizamo yokufunda amatheksti amanengi ngendlela ongakghona ngayo ngetlasini ngaphandle kokuqunta phakathi wenze omunye umsebenzi. Kuyafuneka bonyana abafundi babe nombono ocacileko wokobana kwenzekani ezingeni elisisekelo letheksti. Funda eminengi ngendlela okungakghoneka ngayo ngetlasini, begodu uqinisekise bonyana abafundi neenkondlo.
- Imisetjenzana yokutlola efuna ukuzwisia okusisekelo kwetheksti efundiweko kungabonisa kulirhelebho elikhulu ekuphakamiseni amazinga wamakghono welimi, begodu nekuphakamiseni ukukarekela amazing wamakghono afinyelelweko. linkulumiswano zangetlasini zingaba namakhakhazelo amahle kwaphela nje lokha boke abafundi bazibandakanya begodu kurholela emsebenzini otlolwako.
- Kwamaswaphelo, ukusebenza ngamatheksti kufanele kwensiwe njengento yinye, okupheleleko.

Okulandelako sirhunyezo semihlobo yamatheksti aqakathekileko okuhlanganwa nawo esiGabeni esiPhakathi begodu nezakhiwo zelimi ezikhona ngokwendabuko emihlotjeni le yamatheksti. Ilwazi leli lizakurhelebha ekuhleleni imisebenzi emathekstini ahlukahlukenecho ukwenzela bonyana abafundi bakghone ukuzibandakanya nezakhiwo zelimi lezi. Khetha izakhiwo zelimi ezimbalwa kwaphela uzinikele itjhejo njalo nje lokha ufundisa imihlobo le yamatheksti.

2. 2 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

Isikhathi esiphakanyisiweko sokufundisa iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza esiGabeni esiPhakathi li-iri li-1. 5 ngeveke. Koke okumumethweko elimini kunikelwe ngaphakathi kwesikhathini esimuzombe weemveke ezimbili (ama – iri ama-3). Okulandelako sitjhukumiso sesikhathi esabelwe amakghono welimi ahlukahlukenecho.

Amakghono	Isikhathi esabelweko ngeveke (ama iri)	Isikhathi esabelweko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili (Amaminithi)	%
Ukulalela nokuKhuluma	1. 5	75	40
Ukufunda nokuBukela: Ukuzwisia neZemitlolo		55	30
Ukutlola nokweThula		35	20
Izakhiwo nemithetjhvana yeLimi (lokhu kuhlanganiswe nemakghonweni ama 4)		15	10
Inani		180 (ama iri ama 3)	100

2.3 AMAMATHERIYALI ASEKELA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

- Umfundi ngamunye kufanele abe na:
 - (a) Itheksibhugu yelimi evunyelweko/phasisweko.
 - (b) Incwadi yokufunda/iincwadi zokufunda ezimumethe amajenri/imihlobo yamatheksti alandelako:
 - lindatjana
 - linkondlo
 - Amatheksti welwazi
 - Amatheksti wezokuhalisana
 - (c) Isihlathululi mezwinofana irhelo lamagama
 - (d) Ukufinyelela imatheriyali yokufunda ehlukahlukeneoukwamukela/ukwanelisa amazing ahlukahlukeneo wokufunda isib. lincwajana zokufunda ezikhethiweko ezimumethe amakhophi wemitololo aneleko ezingeni ngalinye ngetlasini begodu nesikolweni.
 - (e) Amatheksti wokufunda ngokwabelana eGreyidini 4. Lokhu kungaba ziincwadinofana amanye amatheksti akhulisiwekonofana amatheksibhugu aqintelweko/aphasiswekonofanaiincwadi zokufundi.
- Utitjhere kufanele abe nalokhu:
 - a) IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola
 - b) Umthetho – kambiso weLimi kwezeFundo (LiEP)
 - c) Itheksibhugu yelimi esetjenziswa bafundi namanye amatheksibhugu azakuba muthombo welwazi ukungezelela etheksthini evunyelweko
 - d) Incwadi yokufunda/iincwadi zokufunda ezimumethe amajenri avunyelweko/imihlobo yamatheksti
 - e) linhlathululi-mezwi neencwadi zelayelo (ezilimilinye, malimi mabili, neenhlathululi mezwi ezimalimi manengi; amathesorasi; ama-encyclediya, incwadi ehle yehlelo, njll.)
 - f) Ifayili katitjhere yeensiza/Incwadi: le kungaba yifayili eyenziwe ngamamatheriyali abuthelelwengutitjhere nofana Isihlahli sakaTitjhere esikhutjhelwe ukuthengiswa
 - g) Ukufinyelela amamatheriyali wokufunda ngetlasini, esikolweni, begodu/nofana emthonjeni welwazi womphakathi ukuhlahla ukufunda kwabafundi
 - h) linsiza ezizwakalako/ezibonakalako

ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA WAMAKGHONO WELIMI

3. 1 UMBONOMAZOMBE WAMAKGHONO, OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAQHINGA

Okulandelako mbonomazome wokumumethweko, amakghono namaqhinga okufanele atholakale emahlelweni wokufundisa.

Ithebula yombonomazombe wokumumethweko, amakghono namaqhinga.

Amakghono	AmaGreyidi 4-6	
	Okumumethweko	Amaqhinga namakghonywana
Ukulalela nokuKhuluma	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulalela ngokuzwisisa • Ukulalela ilwazi • Ukuphimisa • Ukulalela ukuzijabulisa • Imihblobo ehlukahlukene ko yokukhulumisana ngomlomo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ikulumiswano - Ilayelonofana indlela/ iinlayelo/ikambiso - Ukucoca indatjana - Ukulingisa - Ukucocisana ngeenqhema - linkondlo ezifitjhani nemidunduzelo - Imidlalo yelimi - Umbiko wakhe/umbiko wamaphuzu 	<p>Indlela yekambiso yokulalela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulalela kokuthoma/kwangaphambili • Ngesikhathi sokulalela • Ukulalela ngokuzwisisa <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ukurekhoda umbono oqakathhekileko ngokubuyeleta ucoce indatjana godu, ukuhlathulula - Ukuhlathulula - Ukulalela nokuphendula imibuzo elula • Ngemva kokulalela <p>Indlela yekambiso yokukhuluma</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuplana, ukwenza irhubhululo nokuhlela • Ukuphrakthisa nokwethula <p>Ukuthintana ngehloso yokuhlalisana</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ikulumiswano elula • Ikulumiswano yokunikelana idlhego • Ukukhuthaza ukusetjenziswa kweLimi lokweNgeza • Ukuba za nokuphendula imibuzo. <p>Ukukhumbula izehlakalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwethula izehlakalo ezijayelekileko ezingakahleleki • Isakhiwo esifaneleko, ilwazi magama, ilimi nemithetjhwan a

Amakghono	AmaGreyidi 4-6	
	Okumumethweko	Amaqhinga namakghonywana
Ukufunda nokubukela	<p>Imihlobo yamatheksti aphakanyisiweko:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • lindatjana isib. lindatjana zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso, iindatjana zendabuko, (iinolwana nenolwana-mlando, iinolwana zamakhosi, inolwana engakholwekiko), iindatjana ezinesehlakalo esingajayelekiko, iindatjana zeenthombe ezineenhloko • linkondlo/iingoma • Amatheksti anelwazi elisingeniso isib. Ikambiso, umbiko. • Amatheksti aphathelene nokuhlalisana/nomphakathi isib. limemo, amakarada wokulotjhisana, iincwadi • Amatheksti aziinrhatjhi isib imikhangiso, izaziso, amaphamfulethi • Amatheksti abukelwako: ukukhangisa (amapostara, amaphamfulethi , imikhangiso), • Amakhathuni, imitletlana yamakhomikhi, amadayagramu/ amagrafu/amathebula/ amatjhadi/iinthombe/imigwalo • lindinyana zokuzwisia • Amatheksti alungiselelwwe ukufundela phezulu. • Amatheksti welwazi 	<p>Indlela yekambiso yokufunda nokubukela:</p> <p>Sebenzisa ikambiso namaqhinga wokulgiselela ukufunda, wokufunda newangemva kokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzwisia itheksti • Lokha nawufunda itheksti ufundela ukuzwisia (ukufunda ngokuzwisia) • Ukutjengisa ukufunda ngokuzijamelokuragela phambili (ukufundela ubumnandi , ilwazi nokuzwisia) <p>Yethula abafundi e:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amatshwayo wamatheksti – iinhloko, iimboniso, iinhloko , iinhlokvana, ukunombora, iinhloko, iinhlokvana zeendaba, isakhiwo. • Isakhiwo samatheksti – amarhelo, indlela yokulandelana, ukuhlathulula, iinkambiso, amaphuzu aqakathekileko nokucoca inolwana ngokulandelana kwezelhlakalo. • Lingcenyen zencwadi – ikhasi lesihloko, ithebulalokumumethweko, isahluko , iglozari, njll. • Amaqhinga wokufunda nokubukela <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ukubuyelela ufunde - Ukuhlathulula - Ukuthatha isiphetho/ukuveza umbono wakho • Ilitheresi ebukelwako – (imihlobo ejayelekileko yokusagrafu namatheksti abukelwako isib. imikhangiso, izaziso, amaphostara, amakhomikhi, amakhathuni, imifanekiso, iinthombe,): • Ukufunda amatheksti wezemitlolo <p>linkondlo/Ingoma</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ihlathululo yobukondlo • Umlayezo • Linsetjenziswa zomvumo isib. Isivumelwano phethasigcino, igido, amatshwayo, ibuyelelo <p>Indatjana</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulamana kwezelhlakalo ukuya ngesikhathi. • Abalingisi • Isizinda <p>Amatheksti aphathelene nelwazi nomphakathi/nokuhlalisana</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abamukelilwazi nehloso <p>Ukufunda okulgiselelwwe nokungakalungiselelwwe (ukufundela phezulu)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ibelo, ukuhlangana ngamehlo , ijamo nelimi lomzimba • Ukuphimisa amagama ngefanelo

Amakghono	AmaGreyidi 4-6	
	Okumumethweko	Amaqhinga namakghonywana
Ukutlola nokwethula	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola igama isib. irhelo • Ukutlola umutjho • Ukutlola indinyana <p>Imihlobo yamatheksti</p> <p>Ukutlola kokutlama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ohlathululako isib. ukuhlathulula abantu, iindawo, iinlwana, iintjalo, izinto, njll. • Ococa indaba/inolwani isib. lindatjana, imibiko yakhe. • lindatjana zeenthombe • Ikulumo pendulwano elula- <p>Imitlolo ehlukahlukeneko (ephathelene nomphakathi/nokuhalisana, yokuthintana nemitlolo yelwazi)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Imilayezo , amakarada wokulotjhisana, iimemo • Amaphostara, izaziso , imikhangiso • Ukuzalisa iforomu elilula. 	<p>Indlela yekambiso yokutlola:</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ukuplana</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphosela imibono yelwazi magama begodu nemibono esiqhemeni • Ukuhlela imibono <p>Ukutlhathabeja</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukuhlela imitjho • Imibono zombelele • Ukufunda umtlolo wakhe • Ukuthola umbiko obuyako kutitjhere <p>Ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubuyekeza: ukwenza ncono okumumethweko nesakhiwo semibono • Tsenga amagama owakhethileko, isakhiwo semitjho neendinyana • Yethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengenkileko begodunofundekako

Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama (ukuthuthuka kwelwazi magama): ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi, ukupeleda, ihlathululo, amalunga, amatjhada, amagama amqondofana, amagama amqondohluka, amagama apeledwa kokufana kodwana abe atjho izinto ezingafaniko, iinhlomelo, iinlungelelo.</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <p>linkhekhe zekulumo, isib. Amabizo, izabizwana, iimphawulo, iinabiso/izandiso, iinhlanganisi</p> <p>Isakhiwo somutjho: umutjho olula, begodu nomutjho orareneko, umutjho okatelelako, umutjho omubuzo, umutjho ositatimende</p> <p>linkathi zesenko</p> <p>Isivumelwano: isivumelwano sesenko nesakamenziwa</p> <p>Ukuhlela amagama</p> <p>Indlela ephikako</p> <p>Ikulumo enqophileko nekulomo engakanqophi</p> <p>Imithetjhwana yelimi</p> <p>Yethula imithetho yelimi elula</p> <p>Amatshwayo</p> <p>Ukupeleda</p> <p>Amatjhada</p>
Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi – Irhelo elikulayelako	

Izakhiwo zelimi ezilandelako zizakufundiswa ebujamweni bokuFunda nokuTlola, begodu njengengcenye yerherho lerhemo lehlelo. Izakhiwe lezi kufanele zethulwe ngokuragela phambili kiwowoke amagreyidi.

YELELA: Ukungafani namkha ukwehlukanahlukana kwamalimi kufanele kutjhejwenofana kucatjangwe. Ngakho ke, kufanele kube matshwayo asetjenziswa elimi elithize kwaphela atjhejwako emtlolweni ongenzasi.

Amabizo	Abalekako (isib. <i>Isitulo/iintulo</i>) begodu namabizo angabalekiko (isib. <i>ifenitjhara</i>) Inomboro (<i>ubunye no bunengi</i>) isib. <i>Isitulo/iintulo</i> Ajayelekileko (isib. <i>Umfazi</i>) begodu namabizomuntu (isib. <i>uThandi</i>) Amabizo wezinto ongeze wazibona ngamehlo isib. <i>Ithando, ukwesaba, ukuhlonipha, ukuthembeka.</i> Amabizo atjengisa ubumnini isib. <i>Ideski laka Lesego, amadeski wabafundi, izinto zabantwana zokudlala</i> Amabizobuthelela isib. <i>Umhlambi weenkomo, iwoma labantu, isiqubuthu</i>
Izabizwana	Isabizwana sokukhomba: <i>lokhu, lokho, labo, lezi</i> (isib. Inja leyo ngeyami .) Isabizwana samambala: <i>mina, wena, yena, kona, bona,</i> (isib. Yena ufunda incwadi .) Isabizwana samambala njengento okunqotjhwe kiyonofana okungakanqotjhwa kiyo: <i>mina, wena, yena, kona, thina, bona</i> (isib. Uyinikele mina .)
limphawulo	Ubujamo beemphawulo isib. Endala indoda iyagijima (ngaphambi kwebizo) Inja emhlophe igijima khulu.
linabiso/izandiso	Izandiso ezitjengisa umukghwa isib. <i>Buthaka, ngokurhaba.</i> Izandiso zesikhathi isib. <i>Izolo, kusasa, unyaka ophelileko, iveke ephelileko, ngelinye ilanga.</i> Izandiso zokungahle kwenzeke isib. <i>mhlamunye, kungahle.</i> Izandiso zendawo isib. <i>Ngekumbeni yokulala, phezu kwetafula, eqadi kwendlela, ngemva kwe, hlangana ne, ngaphezu kwe, ngetonini.</i>
Izenzo	Izenzo ezinomenziwa nalezo ezinganaye umenziwa isib. <i>Uthenge ipensela/umntazana uhlekile.</i> Izenzo ezinabomenziwa ababili (ezinqophileko nezingakanqophi) isib. Unikele mina incwadi .
linkathi zezenzo	Isikhathi sanje isib. Ngidlala ithenesi ngamalanga . /Umma upheka umratha Isikhathi sabje esiragela phambili isib. Njenganje, ubukele umabonwakude. Isikhathi sanje esipheleleko isib. Ngihlezi eThekwini ubuphilo bami boke Isikhathi sanje esiragelaphambili isib. Bekasafunda iveke le yoke Isikhathi esidlulileko isib. Wavuka ekuseni khulu begodu waphuma engutjeni Isikhathi esidlulileko esiragela phambili. Umndeni bewusalele lokha nakuthoma umlilo. Isikhathi esadlulako isib. Umsana wasenga ikomo. Ukutjengisa isikhathi esizako: Isibonelo: <i>Ubaba uTshabangu uzakusenga iinkomo/Ngiyathemba bonyana nizayijabulela itiye. /Izulu lizokuna_kusasa.</i> Isikhathi sanje esisetjenziselwa ukukhulumangokuzako: isib. <i>Kusasa lilanga lokuphumula.</i> Isikhathi esizako esiragela phambili isib. <i>Ngizabe ngisebenza iveke yoke.</i> Isikhathi esizako esipheleleko isib. <i>Ngeveke ezako ngizabe sengiwuqedile umsebenzi lo.</i>
Isivumelwano	Isivumelwano sesenzo nesikamenziwa isib. Usanda kufika/Basanda kufika/Bebakhamba
linsizasenzo	Ukuveza ikghono/ukungakghoni isib. Ngingasikhuluma isiXhosa/Angi kwazi ukukhuluma isiFrench. / Uyakghona ukubuyela emsebenzini. / Akakghoni ukubuyela emsebenzini. Ukuveza imvumo isib. Ngingayisebenzisa indlu encani? Ngingakhamba ngaphambi kwesikhathi namhlanje? Ngingabuza imibuzzo ngalokhu? . Ukuveza iinlayelo/iimbawo: Ngibawa bonyana uvule ifesidiri. Ungangivumela bonyana ngingene. Ukuveza okungakghoneka/okungekhe kwakghoneka isib. Lokhu kungenza ubunzima/ Angekhe wangitjela bonyana uzimisele ngalokho. / Kungenzeke bonyana ukhuluma iqiniso. Ukuveza ukuqinisekisa isib. Kufanele bonyana bakhohliwe

Imitjho enemibandela	Umandela wokuthoma uveza okungakghoneka/okungenzeka ngeqiniso isib. <i>Lokha nalingana, sizalitshwilisa ikhambo lethu.</i> Umandela wesibili uveza into okungahle kwenzeke ingakghoneki Isib. Nangengawina ilotto, ngingathengela umma indlu ekulu eneenkumba ezilitjhumi. Umandela wesithathu uveza into engenaqiniso eliphatheskako: Isib. Nangabe ngasebenza ngamandla esikolweni ngomyaka ophelileko, ngangaphumelela kuhle ebangeni letjhumi. Nangengalala ngikalali amalanga amabili ngingawuqeda umsebenzi.
Umutjho othoma ngomenziwa abe yihloko	Imitjho elula yesikhathi sanje. limbonelo: 'UJabhile urarha ibholo' ' Ibholo irarhwa ngu Jabhile ' UNobanyaziwe ufuna imali' 'Imali ifunwa ngu Nobanyaziwe' Imitjho yesikhathi esizako. limbonelo: 'UPakelela uzokukha umrorho' Umrorho uzokukhiwa ngu Pakelela.
Ikulumo ebikwako	Umbuzo obikwako: Isib. 'Ungibuzile bonyana ngifikeleni ngemva kwesikhathi.' Umutjho obikako: Isib. 'Ungitjele bonyana bekangazi'.
Isakhiwo semitjho	Isitatimende Imibuzo linlayelo/indlela ekatelelako
Ukupeleda	Amaphetheni wokupeleda, imithetho yokupeleda , iirrhunyezo nama akhronimi
Ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama nelimi lokufanekisa	Amagama amqondofana, amagama amqondohluka, igama eliodwa elijamele umutjhvana linkhekhe zekulumo (isifaniso, isingatheskiso, ukwenza samuntu) Izimo zekulumo/izaga/izitjho Amagama abolekiweko.
Amatshwayo	Ihayifeni, ikholoni, isemi-kholoni, i-apostrofi, unobuza, amapharenthesisi, (ama –elipsis- amathosi amathathu atjengisa ukuragela phambili kwekulomo isib. . . .)iimbabazo, ikhoma
linhlanganisi	linhlanganisi ezenza bonyana imitjho ilandelane kuhle endinyaneni: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ukuhlanganisa: begodu• ukulandelana kwasikhathi: <i>okulandelako, masinyana, ngemva kwe, bese, ngaphambi, ngokurhabako, ngemva kwalokho, njll.</i>• Ukulandelanisa imibono: <i>kokuthoma, kwesibili, ekugcineni, njll.</i>• Unobangela/nomphumela: ngoba, ngakho ke, njll

Amaganyana asetjenziswako ekulumweni yesiNdebele

UKUBAWA IMVUMO/IIMBAWO <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nginga . . . ? • Kungakghoneka bonyana ngi. . . . ? • Kulungile lokha nangabe. . . . ? • Kungalunga nange...? • Ungatshwenyeka nange nginga ...? • Ngibawa ungivumele bonyana ngi... • Ungavuma uku ...? 	UKUNGENA HLANGANA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngiyacolisa, nginga . . . ? • Ngiyacolisa, ucabanga bonyana nginga . . . ? • Ucolo, uyayazi i . . . ? • Ngiyakubawa, ungangirhelebha? (komthetho)
UKUNIKELA IRHELEBHO <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngikurhelebhe ? • Ngingakurhelebha ? • Kunento oyifunako ? • Uzokuthloga irhelebho? • Uthloga irhelebho? • Ngingakwenzela ini namhlanje? 	UKUFUNA ISIZO <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngingarhelejwa nge. . . . ? • Ungangirhelebha uku. . . . ? • Ngithloga irhelebho nge... • Ngibawa ungarhelebhe ... (komthetho) • Ngibawa ufake isandla nge ...

UKUCOLISA	UKUBALABALA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngiyacolisa • Ngiyacolisa uku.... • Ngiyazisola • Ngibawa ungcbolele ngoku ... • Ngiyacolisa uku ... • Ngicolela . • Ngibawa icolo kuwe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngiyacolisa ukutjho lokhu , kodwana. . . • Ngiyacolisa ukukutshwenya, kodwana. . . • Mhlawumbe ukhohliwe uku. . . • Ngicabanga bonyana kungenzeka bona ukhohliwe uku. . . • Ngiyacolisa lokha nangabe ngiphuma endleleni, kodwana. . . • Kungenzeka bonyana kube nokungazwisisani nge. . . • Ungangizwa kumbi, kodwana . . .
UKUNIKELA II NYELELISO	UKUTJHO OKUNYULAKO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Angicabangi ukuthi kufanele u..... . • Ufanele u.... . • Akukafaneli bonyana u..... . • Nangabe benginguwe, bengiza ku • Nangabe bengisesikhundleni sakho, bengizaku ... • Nangabe bengingemanyathelweni wakho, bengizaku • Kuncono u • Akukafaneli bonyana u..... . • Nanyana yini oyenzako, ungalinge u..... . 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ungathanda uku • Ngingamane ngi..... . • Kubayini singa . . . ? • Kulungile, mina ngikhetha uku Ucabanga ini wena? • Ucabanga bonyana kufanele senzeni? • Uma ngabe bekusemandleni wami, bengizaku ... • Ngicabanga ukuthi kufanele si
UKURAYA, UKUNGABI NESIQINISEKO	UKUNIKELA ILWAZI ELINGAKANQOPHI
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngizakuthi pheze sekakulungele uku . . . • Kungahle kuthlogeke i ... • Angahle a . . . • Kucaleka sengathi . . . • Mmhlawumbe uthloga i... • Mhlamunye bafuna uku . . . • Kunzima ukutjho, kodwana ngiyasola ... • Anginalo iqiniso, kodwana ngicabanga ... 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kungaba na • Bangapheze babe. • Kunenani elikhulu la • yenza ibonelo phambili ukufika e • Kulihlobo le ... • Zilihlobo eli • Bamihlobo ye. . . . • Kunzima ukutjho, kodwana ngicabanga • Anginaso isiqinisekiso kuhle, kodwana ngicabanga ...
UKULAYELISA	UKUZIHLOLA WENA
Amakhambo amade, amaholideyi, amakhambo amafitjhani <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ube nekhambo elihle. • Uthabele amaholideyi wakho. • Ube nekhambo elimnandi. • Uthabele amaholideyi wakho • Kube kuhle/uzithabise! • Ube nesikhathi esimnandi e (lapho umuntu aya khona okufana nase returente) • Ube nesikhathi esihle e (lapho umuntu aya khona okufana nedorobheni) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lokhu kukhambe kuhle/bekuphumeleisa ngoba.... • Lokhu ngikwenze kuhle ngoba.... • Bekungaba ngcono lokha nangabe . . . • Lokhu kungenziwa ngcono ngoku.... • Ituthuko i/ayikho ngoba ... • Lokhu kuphumelela ngoba ...
UKULITJHISANA NGEMVA KWEKHAMBO	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Beyinjani ilifu/iholideyi yakho e...? . • Usithabele isikhathi sakho e (lapho bekuyiwe khona)? • Belinjani ikhambo lapho/isiphaphamtjhini/ikhambo? 	

3. 2 UKUSATJALALISWA KWAMATHEKSTI BUVUNDLA EMAGREYIDINI 4-6

Amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko akhethelwe esinye nesinye isikhathi seemveke ezimbili. Amatheksthi aqakathekileko atlolle ngenzasi. Abafundi bazakuzibandakanya namanyenofana nawowoke amatheksthi ngesikhathi esingangeemveke ezimbili, okutjho ukuthi, bazakulalelanofana bethule ngomlomonofana bafundenofana batlole.

3. 2. 1 Ukusatjalaliswa kwethebulayamatheksthi

limveke	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
iThemu 1			
1 - 2	Indatjana	Indatjana	Indatjana; umdlalo welimi
3 - 4	Itheksthi yelwazi isib. Ecoca ngombiko, umebhe	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib. Imimebhe/iinthombe/ iinkulumiswano;ezicoca umbiko	Itheksthi yelwazi: umbiko ohlathululako; itheksthi yesirhatjhisiib. umkhangiso
5 - 6	Indatjana begodu nokuhlathulula abantu nofana abalingisi	Indatjana , ukulingisa, ukuhlathulula bantu; iimemo; imilayezo	Indatjana
7 - 8	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinlayelo, amarhelo	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinlayelo imidlalo yelimi	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib. Imimebhe/iinthombe/iinlayelo; ihlathululo
9 - 10	Ingoma, ikondlo	Ingoma, ikondlo	Ikondlo ; Ingoma ehlathulula umuntu ; ukuhlathulula into/isibandana/iplanethi/ indawo;umdlalo welimi
iThemu 2			
11 - 12	Indatjana	Indatjana	Indatjana nemilayezo, iinkulumisano
13 - 14	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib iinthombe; iphostara; iinkombatjhuba, ukuhlathulula into	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib imimebhe/iinthombe; ukuhlathulula izinto/iintjalo/iimbandana/iindawo	Itheksthi yelwazi isib. Ukuhlathulula into/isibandana/ isitjalo/indawo; amatheksthi abukelwako isib. linthombe/ imimebhe/ifotho
15 - 16	Ukubeka umbiko wakhe	Ukubeka umbiko wakhe	Indatjana , ukubeka umbiko wakhe ;ukulingisa
17 - 18	linkambiso , iinlayelo itheksthi yelwazi abukelwako isib iinthombe/ imimebhe/amafotho	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinlayelo; umbiko wamaphuzu	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib. Amathebulawesikhathi begodu namahlelo wakamabonwakude imimebhe/ iinthombe; ihlathululo; imidlalo yelimi
19 - 20	UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO		

limveke	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
iThemu 3			
21- 22	Indatjana , ukuhlathulula umuntu/ isibandana/umlingisi, ikulomo pendulwano	Indatjana ;ukuhlathulula ngomlomo iindawo/abantu;umbiko wakhe	Indatjana ; ukuhlathulula ngomlomo iindawo/iimbandana/ iintjalo/izinto
23 - 24	Itheksthi yelwazi isib. umbiko wamaphuzu , amatheksthi alalelwako begodu abukelwe isib. amaphostara/izaziso; iinkulumiswano	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib. Imimebhe/iinthombe	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib. Imimebhe/iinthombe/ukukhuluma;
25 - 26	Indatjana; ikondlo	Indatjana; ikondlo	Indatjana; ikondlo
27- 28	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib iinthombe; ukuhlathulula iindawo/ iintjalo/izinto, iinkambiso	Itheksthi yelwazi –; iinkulumiswano;umdlalo welimi; ukuhlathulula iindawo/iintjalo/ iimbandana/izinto/iinkambiso	Itheksthi yelwazi –umdlalo welimi; imimebhengqondo ukuhlathulula iindawo/iintjalo/iimbandana/izinto/ iinkambiso
29 - 30	Ukulingisa; ikulomo pendulwano;	linkulumiswano; ikulomo pendulwano;	linkulumiswano; ikulomo pendulwano;
iThemu 4			
31- 32	linkulumiswano , imidlalo yelimi; indatjana	Indatjana , imidlalo yelimi; umbiko wakho	Indatjana ;ikulumiswano;ikulumopendulwano
33 - 34	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib iinthombe ; amatheksthi abukelwako isib. Amaphostara/ izaziso;imilayezo	Itheksthi yelwazi: itheksthi yamaphuzu; amaphostara	Ukukhuluma ngetheksthi yelwazi ; umdlalo welimi ; iinhlathululo;
35 - 36	Indatjana , umdlalo yelimi	Indatjana , ikondlo, umbiko wakhe	Indatjana, ikondlo
37 - 38	linkulumiswano ;ukukhuluma; Itheksthi yelwazi ; amatheksthi abukelwako isib. amaphostara, / izaziso	Itheksthi yelwazi, iinkulumiswano;amaphostara; amatheksthi abukelwako isib. itjhadi	Itheksthi yelwazi namatheksthi abukelwako: iphostara; imikhangiso.
39 - 40	UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO		

3. 2. 2 Ibuthelelo elifitjhani lemihlolo yamatheksthi esigabeni soke

Ithebula elingenzasi lihlathulula irherho lemihlolo yamatheksthi okufanele bonyana abafundi bafundiswe ukuyitlola emaGreyidini 4-6; amanye amatheksthi nawo angafakwa lapho kukghoneka khona. Amanye wamatheksthi la, awakafakwa emathebuleni wamahlelo wokufunda. Lokhu akutjho ukuthi akukafaneli bonyana abe yingcenyem yokufunda nokufundisa ngoba nawo aqakatheke kangako.

Umhlobo wetheksthi	Izakhi zelimi ezitholakala emuhlobeni ngamunye wetheksthi
Umbiko wakho	Ilimi elihlathululako isib iimphawulo, iinabiso/izandiso linkathi zezenzo , isib. Isikhathi esidlulileko (esilula esidlulileko) Amagama aphaathelene nesikhathi ukuhlanganisa izehlakalo, isib. Izandiso zesikhathi Amagama asitjela bonyana kuphi, nini, nobani, njani Imitjho elula linhlanganisi, isib. Okulandelako, ngokurhabako, ngemva, bese, njll. Ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi Amabizo nezabizwana
Umbiko wamaphuzu	Izandiso nemitjhwana eyandisako Amabizo nezabizwana linkathi zesenko, isib. Isikhathi esidlulileko (esilula esidlulileko) Izenzo
lindatjana nemidlalo	Amagama atjengisa imisikinyeko, isib izenzo Izandiso ezihlathulula umsikinyeko limphawulo ezihlathulula abalingisi nesizinda Imitjho elula nemitjho erareneko linhlanganisi (khulukhulu amagama wesikhathi) ukutjengisa ukulandelana kwezelhakalo, isib. Okulandelako, ngokurhabako, ngemva, bese, njll. Ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi Irherho leenkathi zesenko, khulukhulu isikhathi esidlulileko – esilula Amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda, isib. ikholoni, iimbabazo, abonobuza/umbuzi
linkondlo	Ilimi elifanekisako, isib. Ukwenza samuntu, isifaniso, isingathekiso, njll. Amabizo limphawulo Izabizwana Izandiso Imitjho elula
linkambiso/iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba	Izenzo ezivame ukutholakala ekuthomeni komlayelo ngamunye Indlela ekatelelako yesenzo Izandiso Amagama asitjela bonyana , njani, nini, kuphi, nobani linhlanganisi ezitjengisa ukulandelana kwamagadango, isib okulandelako, ngemva, bese, njll. linkathi zesenko, isib. Isikhathi sanje linsizasenzo

Umhlobo wetheksthi	Izakhi zelimi ezitholakala emuhlobeni ngamunye wetheksthi
Ikulumiswano	Izenzo Izabizwana Izakhiwo zemitjho, isib. imibuzo linkathi zesenko, isib. Isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko
Amatheksthi welwazi	Amabizo linkathi zesenko, isib. Isikhathi sanje Izenzo limphawulo linsiza senzo Izabizwana Ukuthutilwazi ilwazi magama, isib. Ilwazi magama lokumadanisa, ubudlelwana obuphikisanako Amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda isib. ikhoma
lincazelo/ ukuhlathulula	linkathi zezenzo, isib. Isikhathi sanje Amabizo limphawulo linsiza senzo
linhlathululo	linkathi zezenzo, isib. Isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko Amabizo limphawulo ezisetjenziselwa ukunikela imininingwana linsiza senzo

Grade 4	Grade 5	Grade 6
ILWAZI		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Umbiko ococwako nohlathululako isib. lindaba, iindatjana, ukuhlathulula into ethize – okuphathelene namaphuzu Amatheksthi aphethe ilwazi elijayelekileko Amatheksthi aziinrhatjhi okufana nezaziso zemirhatjho linlayelo okufana neenlayelo zomsebenzi wokulinga, imithetho yemidlalo, iinkomba tjhuba Amatheksthi abukelwako: imimebhe, amafotho, iinthombe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Umbiko wamaphuzu/ingcoco/ ukuhlathulula isib. lindaba, iindatjana, ukuhlathulula into ethize – okuphathelene namaphuzu. Amatheksthi aphethe ilwazi elijayelekileko Amatheksthi welwazi Amatheksthi aziinrhatjhi okufana nezaziso zemirhatjho linlayelo okufana neenlayelo zomsebenzi wokulinga, imithetho yemidlalo, iinkomba tjhuba Amatheksthi abukelwako: amafotho, iinthombe. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Incazeloo okufana neencwadi eziphethe ilwazi, iinhlathululi mezwi, iinhlathululo, amatheksthi athethwe kwezinye iimfundu. Imibiko yamaphuzu okufana neriphothi yeendaba, (iinhloko zeendaba, ukuhlathulula iinhloko zeendaba, umzimba, umbono), umbiko womuntu ozibonele ngamehlo Amatheksthi welwazi: Amatheksthi aziinrhatjhi: imikhangiso, amaphostara, ama-athikili wabomagazini linlayelo okufana neenlayelo zomsebenzi wokulinga, imithetho yemidlalo, iinkomba tjhuba Amatheksthi abukelwako: imimebhe, amafotho, iinthombe.
ZEMITLOLO		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ingcoco: iindatjana zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso, iinolwana neenolwana-mlando, iinolwana ezingakholwekiko, umcabango olibhudango, isehlakalo, ehlakiso, iindatjana zobuphilo bamambala. Umbiko wakhe okufana noku landelanisa izehlakalo (izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo), okufakwa kuma dayari Ikondlo, umdlalo, ukulingisa 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ingcoco: iindatjana zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso, iinolwana neenolwana-mlando, iinolwana ezingakholwekiko, umcabango olibhudango, isehlakalo, okurarako, iindatjana zobuphilo bamambala iindatjana zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso. Umbiko wakhe okufana noku landelanisa izehlakalo ngomlomo (ukwendlala indawo yesehlakalo, izehlakalo ngokulandelana), okufakwa kuma dayari Ikondlo, umdlalo, ukulingisa. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ingcoco: iindatjana zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso, iinolwana neenolwana-mlando, iinolwana ezingakholwekiko, umcabango olibhudango, isehlakalo, okurarako, iindatjana zomlando ezingasilo iqinisozesayensi ezingasilo iqiniso, iinkondlo ezicocako. Umbiko wakhe okufana noku landelanisa izehlakalo ngomlomo (ukwendlala indawo yesehlakalo, izehlakalo ngokulandelana, umbiko wakhe), okufakwa kuma dayari, umlando womuntu ngaye. Ikondlo, umdlalo, ukulingisa.
OKUPHATHELENE NOMPHAKATHI		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ikulumiswano isib. Ukubuzisia, ukunikela ilwazi ngomndeni. Amatheksthi amafitjhani aphathelene nomphakathi: amakarada wokulotjhisana, amanothi, imilayezo 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ikulumiswano: ukwenza iimbawo, ukuhlathulula, ukunikela ilwazi mayelana nomphakathi Imitlololo emifitjhani ephathelene nomphakathi: izaziso, imilayezo. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ikulumiswano: ukwenza iimbawo, ukuhlathulula, ukunikela ilwazi mayelana nomphakathi. Imitlololo emifitjhani ephathelene nomphakathi/amatheksthi asebenzako: izaziso, imilayezo.

3. 2. 3 Ubude bamatheksthi enzelwe iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza (okufanele akhutjhwe bafundi)

iTheksthi	iGreyidi 4	iGreyidi 5	iGreyidi 6
Indinyana/ipharagrafu • Amagama • Imitjho			
	10 – 20 amagama	20 - 30 amagama	30 - 40 amagama
	3 – 4 imitjho	4 – 6 imitjho	6 – 8 imitjho
Amatheksthi wokuzitlamela wokomlomo isib. Umbiko, ukubuyeleta ucoce indatjananofana ukucoca indatgjana	amamin. ama-3	amamin. ama-3	amamin. ama-3-4
Amatheksthi wokuzitlamela atloliweko begodu nawelwazi isib. Umbiko, iindatjana, amariphothi	20 amagama 1 indinyana	30 amagama 1 indinyana	40 amagama 2 iindinyana
Amatheksthi amafitjhazana isib. • Imilayezo, amanothi • ukuhlathulula	10 – 20 amagama	20 – 30 amagama	30 – 40 amagama

3. 2. 4 Ubude bamatheksthi welimi leKhaya (eyenzelwe bonyana abafundi bazibandakanye kiyo)

iThaski	iGreyidi 4	iGreyidi 5	iGreyidi 6
Amatheksthi wokulalela nokuzwisia amade isib. lindatjana, ama-inthaviyu, imidlalo, amariphothi weendaba.	100-150/ukufika emamin. ama- 5	150-200/ukufika emamin. ama- 5	200-250/ukufika emamin. ama- 5
Amatheksthi wokulalela nokuzwisia amafitjhazana isib. iimemezelo, amatheksthi welwazi, iinlayelo, iinkombatjhuba	50-60 amagama/amamin. ama 1-2	60-70 amagama/amamin. ama 1-2	70-80 amagama/amamin. ama 1-2
Ukufunda kokuzwisia/ amatheksthi wokufunda nokwenzisia	100-150 amagama	150-200 amagama	200-250 amagama

3. 2. 5 Ilwazi magama okufanele lizuzwe bafundi beLimi leKhaya.

	iThemu	1	2	3	4
Ilwazi magama Amagama ajayelekileko akhulunywako	iGreyidi 4	20 – 30	30 – 40	40 – 50	50 – 60
	iGreyidi 5	60 – 710	70 – 80	80 – 90	90 – 100
	iGreyidi 6	100 – 110	110 – 120	120 – 130	130 – 150
Ukufunda ilwazi magama (amagama amatjha)	iGreyidi 4	30 – 50 (10 – 20)			
	iGreyidi 5	50 – 80	50 – 80	50 – 80	50 – 80
	iGreyidi 6	80 – 100	80 – 100	80 – 100	80 – 100

3. 3 AMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

Ihlelo lokufunda litjengisa ubuncani bomsebenzi okufanele wensiwe ngethemu. Ukulandelana kokumumethweko okurheliswe emzombeni weemveke ezimbili akukaqintelwa, begodu isikhathi esinikelweko silibandamezo/ sisibonelo elitjengisa bonyana kufanele kukuthathe isikhathi eside kangangani ukufundisa koke okumumethweko. Abotijhere kufanele bazitlamele wabo amahlelo wokufundisa/amtjhejuli womsebenzi basebenzise amatheksbhugu wabo ukufundisa okumumethweko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili ngokusebenzisa ukulandelana nebelo elifaneleko. Okumumethweko okunikelwe emzombeni weemveke ezimbili, matheksthi/misetjenzana eqakathekileko enamakghono namaqhinga aqakathekileko okufanele abafundi bawathuthukise

3. 3. 1 Amatheksthi akhambelana bunjani emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Imihlobo ehlukahlukene ko yamatheksthi isetjenziswe njengesisekelo sokutlama umzombe weemveke ezimbili. Akhethwe ngesisekelo sokuthi akhambelana bunjani ukwakha iyunithi yinye ehlanganisiweko, isibonelo, abafundi bazakulalela indatjana bese bayifunda. Bazababawa bonyana batlole ihlathululo efitjhani yokomlomo ngendawonofana umuntu (ezakukhambelana nendatjana) nofana bangababawa bonyana batlole umlayezo ngendatjana. Khetha ummogo womzombe ngamunye weemveke ezimbili ozokukghonakalisa bona uhlanganise imisetjenzana ngepumelelo . . Isizathu sokusebenzisa imimmongo kukwenza bonyana kukhoneke ukubuyeleta usebenzise godu ilwazimagama begodu nezakhi zelimi ebujameni obuzwakalako. Ebujamweni bokwenza, ukuhlanganisa kutjhukumeza ukwahlukahlukana: ukwahlukahlukana kwesakhiwo, kwemisebenzi, kwamatheksthi nokwemimongo (bona imimongo etjhukumisiweko – Irhelo lingenzasi)

3. 3. 2 Amatheksthi/imisetjenzana ilandelana bunjani buvundla emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Amatheski akuthlogeki bonyana afundiswe ngendlela ethile. Esikhathini esinengi, kufanele kube nomsetjenzana/ itheski yokuLalela nokuKhuluma ukulungiselela umsetjenzana wokufunda nofana ukutlola. Kвесине isikhathi, umsetjenzana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma kufanele ususelwe ethekstini yokufunda. Abafundi kufanele bazibandakanye emihlotjeni ehlukahlukene ko yamatheksthi ngomlomo begodu nangokufunda ngaphambi kobanya bababawe bonyana batlole amatheksti lawo. Esikhathini esinengi, itheksti ekufanele ilalelwе, isib. indatjana izakuhluka begodu ibe sezingeni eliphezulu kunaley oezakufundwa bafundi. Lokhu kubangelwa kukobana amakghono wabo wokulalela athuthuke khulu kunamakghon wabo wokufunda.

3. 3. 3 Imihlobo yamatheksthi aqintelweko naphakanyisiweko

Kunemihlobo yamatheksthi aqintelweko afanele afundiswe komunye nomunye umzombe weemveke ezimbili. Imihlobo le inikelwe ehlelweni lokufundisa begodu kufanele imumathwe etheksbhugwini eqintelweko. Esikhathini esinengi, awukho umhlobo othileko wendatjana oqintelweko. Ukuzikhethela kungenziwa emihlotjeni ehlukahlukene ko yeendatjana zesikhathi sanje, iindatjana zokuzicabangela/zengqondo (isib. iseblakalo, neendatjana zendabuko (isib. linolwana, iinolwana-mlando neenolwana ezingakholwekiko) ezikhona. Lokhu kuliqiniso nangeenkondlo neengoma/ umvumo.

Ngasosoke isikhathi, lokhu kufunda okungezelelweko kufanele kukhambelane neenhloko nemimongo ekhethelwe itheksthi eqintelweko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili lezo. Lokhu kuqakattheke khulu ngoba kuqinisa ilwazi nokuzwisia ilwazi magama nemiqondo ephathelene nesihloko emfundini weLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza.

3. 3. 4 Inani lamatheksthi aqakathekileko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Engcenyeni yokuthoma yonyaka, esikhathini esinengi kuba nomhlobo owodwa wetheksthinofana umsetjenzana womzombe weemveke ezimbili. Kвесине исихати кузакуба немицлобо ембили яматекстти нофана имисеткензана ембили emzombeni weemveke ezimbili. Fundisa imihlobo le yamatheksthi nemisetjenzana ehlobene nayo kodwana kuhlale kusengqondweni yakho ukuthi abafundi bazakuvezwa kiyo amahlandla amanengi ngesikhathi sonyaka woke.

3. 3. 5 Indlela okwethulwa ngayo iZakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi.

Okumumethweko esigabeni “seZakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi” kuthethwe emihlobeni yamatheksthi aqintelwe ngaphasi kweenhloko ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda, nokuTlola begodu kuzakunikelwa itjhejo elizenzakalelako ngesikhathi sendlela yekambiso yokuzibandakanya namatheksthi begodu nangesikhathi esabelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuTlola. Isibonelo, nangabe kwensiwa indatjana, ngokujayelekileko abafundi bazokusebenzisa isikhathi esilula esidlulileko begodu bazokufunda amatheksti basebenzisa isikhathi lesi. Nanyana kunjalo, kuqakathekile ukobana kutlanywe imisetjenzana etjheja izakhi zelimi ezithileko, ebujameni. Khetha ama-ayithemu esigabeni “seZakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi” ukunikela abafundi ukuzijayeza okungezelelweko ehlangothini leli. Tlama imisetjenzana ezwakalako ebafundini nekhambisana namatheksti abawafundako emzombeni weemveke ezimbili. Imisetjenzana eminengi yomhlobo lo kufanele yensiwe njengombana abafundi baphumelela ukusuka eGreyidini yesi- 4 ukufika eGreyidini yesi- 6. Khetha ngokuqophelela imithetho oyihlathululela abafundi begodu ungenzi bona ibe minengi. Abafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza bafunda ilimi ngokuvezwa kilo njalonjalo begodu nangokulisebenzisa. Ukuzijayeza ngeZakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi kuzokwenza ngcono amakghono lawo. Ukufundisa kufanele kuhlanganise woke amakghono welimi nezakhi zelimi njengombana zihlobene. Koke lokhu kufundiswe ebujameni obuthileko.

Imimongo ePhakanyisiweko –Irhelo ongaqala kilo	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Iimbandana • Umzimba • Izambaho • Imibala • Amalanga weeNyanga • Imizwa • Umndeni • Ukudla • Ukulotjhisan • Imisetjenzana yokuzilibazisa 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indlu • Izinto engizithandako nalezo engingazithandiko • Umvumo/umculo • Zemvelo/zebhoduluko • Iindawo • Isikolo • Zemidlalo • Isikhathi • Iinhuthi • Ubjamo bezulu neenkathi zonyaka

3. 4 OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA WESINDEBELE ILIMI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA

IGREYIDI 4 ISINDEBELE ILIMI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YOKU-1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayelimi
1-2	<p>UkuLalela nokuKhuluma -amakghono wokuhulumisana asisekelo elimini elinqotjhiweko (isib. ukulotjhisan)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukujhlo abalingisi abasendaajaneni . • Ungatjhugulukela kwelinje ilimi lokha nakuthlogekako <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada 	<p>Ukfunda</p> <p>Ukfunda amagama aphathelene nekulumiswano etoliweko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphendula imibuzo esisekelo ngetheksth • Ukuveza imizwa ngetheksth • Ukuocisana ngelwazi magama elitja elitholakala etheksthini efundiweko • Ukupeleda amagama amahlanu asetheksthini efundiweko. 	<p>Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo</p> <p>Ukutlola amagama asisekelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo • Ukuveza imizwa ngetheksth • Ukuocisana ngelwazi magama elitja elitholakala etheksthini efundiweko • Ukupeleda amagama amahlanu asetheksthini efundiweko. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakha ilwazi lamatjhada lokupeleda amagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjaninofana aqaleka bunjani. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa. <p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzia amagama ebujamweni <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p>
3-4	<p>UkuLalela nokuKhuluma ukukhulumisana elimini elinqotjhiweko (isib. Ukuhintana ngetlasini)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuocisana ngelwazi magama elitja • Ungatjhugulukela kwelinje ilimi lokha nakuthlogekako. 	<p>Ukfunda</p> <p>Ukfunda amagama aphathelene nekulumiswano.</p>	<p>Ukutlola</p> <p>Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo</p> <p>Ukutlola amagama asisekelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo • Ukuveza imizwa ngetheksth • Ukuocisana ngelwazi magama elitja elitholakala etheksthini efundiweko • Ukupeleda amagama amahlanu asetheksthini efundiweko. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakha ilwazi lamatjhada lokupeleda amagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjaninofana aqaleka bunjani. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p>

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YOKU-1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
5-6	<p>Ukulalela indatjana</p> <p>Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/ isehlakalo/iindatjana zepilo yamambala.</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukutjho abalingisi abasendatjaneni ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa amagama aveza amazizo ngendatjana • Ungatjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakuthlogekako. 	<p>Ukufunda</p> <p>Funda isidzubhulo esithethwe etheksibhugwininofana e (ee) ncwadini zokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhlanganisa nokumetjhisa amagama ngendatjana ngokusekela. • Ukuveza amazizo ngendatjana. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthii. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ukwethula umqondo wokuphimisa kuhle nokuphandlusela. 	<p>Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo</p> <p>Tlola ngendatjana</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola amagamanofana imitjhwananngendatjana. • Ukutlola amagama wakho wokuveza amazizo ngendatjana. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululwini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa imigwalonofana amagama ukutjengisa ihlathululo, njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphula amagama abe ziinhlavu/ masilabuli isib. gi-ji-ma; • Amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethiweko. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjhio</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakha ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehloko isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/Kuneencwadi ezimbili. • Ukusebenzisa isenzo esijayelekileko. Isib. Khamba, khamble.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YOKU-1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
7-8	<p>Ukulalela nokwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo ezisisekelo isib. Iresiphi/iinlayelo zokwenza okuthile</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphendula imibuzo. • Ukulalela nokuphendula ngokufaneleko. <p>Ukunikela iinlayelo ezilula.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana efaneleko begodu enqophileko. • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana okufaneleko. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa (khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlonofana ingoma elula. • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada 	<p>Ukufunda amatheksthi asisekelo wendlela yekambiso (iinlayelo) isib. Iresiphi/ iinlayelozokwenza okuthile</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda nokucocisana: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana netheksthi. • Ukuocisana ngemilandelande yeenlayelo. • Ukulandela iinlayelo <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu, ukuveza umqondo wokuphimisa ngefanelo nokuphandlusela 	<p>Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo</p> <p>Ukutlola iinlayelo ezilula ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unomboro iinlayelo. • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana okufaneleko (ukubuyelela uhlele ngendlela efaneleko) • Ukutlola iinlayelo/ amagama ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu. • Ukupeleda amagama ngefanelo ngokusebenzisa isihlathulujli mezwi. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa imigwalonofana amagama ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebnzisa indlela ephikako. • Ukusebenzisa iinkathi (isib. 'Ngiqedile.') • Ukuveza ukusetjenziswa kobunye nobunengi ngefanelo. <p>Ilwazi magama elisebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ekufundeni ngokwabelananofana amatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YOKU-1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
9-10	<p>Ukulalela ingoma/ ikondlo elula</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhhere yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana ngombono oqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe. • Ungatjhugulukela kwelinje ilimi lokha nakuthlogekako • Ukubona amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yitheksthi. • Ukwenza/ukurhaya ingoma/imida ekhethiweko <p>Ukudlala umdlalowelimi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulandela imilayo ngefanelo. • Ukucebena ilwazi magama. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula. • Phendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukundlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukgandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada. 	<p>Ukfunda i (iin) kondlo elula</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhhere yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko nangeenthombe • Ukucebena amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukuqalisisa iinthombe, ukusebenzia imitlhala yokumumethwedko. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana netheksthi. • Ukubona igido nevumelwano. • Ukuhula amagama abe masilabuli. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yitheksthi. <p>Ukfunda nokurarulula iphazeli yamagama (ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ngefanelo. • Uktutjengisa ukuzwisisa ihlathululo yamagama. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, igido nokuphandlusela. <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthii afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamel/ ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuveza umphumela wokuthatheka osisekelo (engikuthandako nalokho engingakuthandiko) ematheksthini afundiweko. 	<p>Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo</p> <p>Tlola imitjho emi 2-3 ngekondlo ekhethiweko ngaphakathi kwefreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukundlola imitjhwanayeLimi elula <p>Ukuzijayeza ukutlola ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukundlola amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako isib. uDlalisa/oDlalako <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukucebena imigwalo nofana imitjho/imitjhwanaya/ amagama ngokusebenzia amagama nofana incazeloukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama avela esibayeni sinyeesisodwa isib. Ikhavara nephepha zibuya esibayeni esisodwa “incwadi”. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukucebena abonobuza. • Ukucebena iimbabazo. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamel.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMUM YESI-2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
11-12	<p>Ukulalela indatjana</p> <p>Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/ isehlakalo/iindatjana zepilo yamambala.</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS) .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana kuzolandela ini. • Ukuphendula imibuzzo elula. • Ukutjho ngamagama abalingisi endatjaneni ngefanelo. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma. • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Uklalala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada. 	<p>Ukufunda indatjana</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda nokucocisana: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe • Ukuphendula imibuzzo emayelana nendatjana. • Ukubona isizinda nabalingiswa. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthii (komlomo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana ngelwazi magama elitja elitholakele etheksthini efundiweko. • Ukusebzisa isihlathululi mezwi. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukuphandlusela nebelo. 	<p>Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo</p> <p>Ukutlola umlayezo omfitjhani</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko ozokutlola ngakho. • Ukonqophisa itheksthii emuntwini. • Ukwaphelisa ngegama lakho. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/imitjhwanesebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululonjil. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakhelela phezu kwelwazi lamatjhada ukupeleda amagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka anjani • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtlolweni. • Ukusebzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabredi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. • Iimbonelo zobunye nobunengi. • Ukusebzisa ubulili bamanye amabizo (isib. Ikomo/ikunzi) <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwamabizo mbala. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMUM YESI-2				
Iimveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
13-14	<p>Ukulalela itheksthii yelwazi isib. linhloko eziula. Isib. Ukuthintana/ ukukhulumisana egaratjhi nofanaesupamakethe. Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubona imininingwana enqophileko. • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe. • Ungatjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakuthlogekako <p>Ukulalela nokuphendula iinkulumiswano zomlomo eziula/ iinlayelo/ihlathululo</p> <p>Ukulandela iinlayelo/ ihlathululo</p> <p>Ukutjengisa ukuzwisia ilwazi magama eliphathelene nokukhulumisana/ iinlayelo/ihlathululo</p> <p>Ukulalela ihlathululo begodu nokuhlhathulula into</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubona into ehlathululiweko ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlathululukaule into leyo. • Ukusebenzisa amanye amagama amatjha. • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo. 	<p>Ukfufunda itheksthii yelwazi enokubukelwako isib. linthombe/imimebhe/ imigwalo nama foto Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda nokucocisana: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe/ okubukelwako. • Ukuba nokuphendula imibuzzo elula. • Ukuocisana ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi eliseentweni ezibukelwako. 	<p>Ukutlola itheksthii yelwazi ngokusekelwa (ngefreymini)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuvaliselela ngamagama angekho emtloweni otoliweko/ikulumo erhunyeziweko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukusebnzisa amanye amagama amatjha atholakele etheksthini efundiwedko. <p>Ukutlama itheksthii ebukelwako isib. Iphostara ekhangisa ngesehlakalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ubujamo nobukhulu obufaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo asisekelo wokutlama okufana nombala namasayizi ahlukahlukeneko womtlolo (fonti). <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa imigwalonofana imitjho/imitjhwanesebenzisa amagamanofana incazeloukutjengisa ihlathululonjll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuveza ubunengi • Amagama anetjhada elide lakakamisa: <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzwisia nokusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Amehlo kaBongi) • Ukuveza iinkathi zesenko. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela. • Amabizofanana (amagama atjho into efanako isibonelo amanzi/amawethe, ithanga/umgade)

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMUM YESI-2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
13-14	<p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma. • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada. 	<p>Ukfunda itheksthi ebukelwako isib. Iphostara ekhangisa isehlakalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukuufunda: ukucocisana ngeenthombe. • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi. • Ukucocisana ngehlosa yetheksthi. • Ukucocisana ngelinje ilimi elisetjenzisiweko. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngesakhiwo nobujamo okufana nombala namahlangothi ahlukahlukenekonofana umhlobo womtolo (ifonti). 		
15-16	<p>Ukulalela indatjana Khetha eendatjaneni zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ iindatjana zepilo yamambala.</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana kuzolandela ini. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula. • Ukujhongamama abalingisi endatjaneni. • Ukujhongamama ukubona abalingiswa ngehlahululo yomlomo 	<p>Ukfunda indatjana Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda nokucocisana: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nendatjana. • Ukwethula isizinda nabalingiswa. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (komlomo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha elitholakele etheksthini efundiweko. • Ukujebzisa isihlahululi <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukfundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukuphandlusela nebelo. 	<p>Uktlola umlayezo omfitjhani/amanothi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko ozokutlola ngakho. • Ukuqophisa itheksthi emuntwini. • Ukuwaphelisa ngegama lakho. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlahululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukujebzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/imitjhwanamamagama nofana incazeloukutjengisa ihlathululonjll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukujebzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwamaalfabredi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlahululini mezwi. • Ukuqinisa iimbonelo zobunye nobunengi. • Ukujebzisa ubulili bamanye amabizo (isib. Ikomo/ikunzi) <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakha ukusebzisa amabiz mbala. • Ukwethula izenzo • Ukujebzisa imihlob o ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo • Ukwakha ukuzwisia nokusetjenziswa kweenkathi zesenzo. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesivumelwano sehloko.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMUM YESI-2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
15-16	<p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma</p> <p>(khetha kanye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma. • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada. 		<p>Ukutlola umlayezo omfitjhani/amanothi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko ozokutlola ngakho. • Uqnqophisa itheksthi emuntwini. • Ukwaphelisa ngegama lakho. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/imitjhwanesa esebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzjamela
17-18	<p>Ukulalela nokwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo ezisisekelo.</p> <p>Isib. Iresiphi/iinlayelozokwenza okuthile</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili ka Titjhere yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana ngeminingwana enqophileko yetheksthi. • Ukuropa imibozo ukwenzela ukuthola ilwazi. • Ukuvala nokuphendula ngokufaneleko. <p>Ukunikela iinlayelo (okungasenani amagadango amabili)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukuveza ukusetjenziswa kwezenzo • Ukuvala iinlayelo ngokulandelana okufaneleko. 	<p>Ukfunda amatheksthi asisekelo wendlela yekambiso (iinlayelo) isib. Iresiphi/iinlayelo zokwenza okuthile</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili ka Titjhere yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuvala ukufunda ngokucisana: ukwenzela ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe. • Ukuocisana ngeminingwana enqophileko yetheksthi. • Ukuvala ngemilandende yeenlayelo. 	<p>Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo</p> <p>Ukutlola ngendlela yekambiso ngokusekelwa</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili ka Titjhere yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuvala iminingwana ngefreymini. • Ukebenzisa iminingwana enqophileko. • Ukuvala phezu kwesihioko ngefreymini. • Ukebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo afaneleko. • Ukuvala amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathullulini mezwi sakhe. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama anabokamisa ababili. • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi • Ukebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtolweni. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukebenzisa indlela ekatelelako yesenzo. Isib. Jama. • Ukuvala ukuba/ukubuzisisa.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMUM YESI-2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwan yeLimi
17-18	<p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma</p> <p>(khetha kanye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza. • Urukikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ugugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada. 		<p>Ukulebula begodu/ nofana ukuqedelela itheksthiebukelwako isib. Umgwalo/iinthomb e/amakhathuni/ imimebhe/amafotho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulalela/ ukufunda ilwazi okufaka hlangana imininingwana enqophileko. • Ukuzebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Uktlolola amalebula endaweni efaneleko. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzebenzisa imigwalonofana imitjho/imitjhvana/ amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama amqonophika (amagama aphikisanako/atjho okungafaniko isib. (Phezulu/phasi) • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.
19-20	UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO			

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI-3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
21-22	<p>Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi isib. linhloko eziilua/isib. Umndeni wami.</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubona iminininngwana enqophileko. • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe. • Ungatjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakuthlogekako <p>Ukulalela nokuphendula ihlathululo elula yomlomo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulandela ihlathululo • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisa ilwazi magama elikhambelana nehlathululo <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>((khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula. • Uklidlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukuunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba eziilua. • Ukcoca iindaba zakhe. • Ukuuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko • Ukgandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada. 	<p>Ukfunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako isib. linthombe/imimebhe/ imigwalo nama foto</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda nokucocisana: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe/ okubukelwako. • Ukuba nokuphendula imibuzzo elula. • Ukuocisana ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi eliseenthombeni. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (komlomo)</p> <p>Ukfunda itheksthi elula</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukuhendula imibuzzo elula <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukuphandlusela nebolo 	<p>Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo</p> <p>Ukulebulabegodu/nofana ukuqedelela itheksthi ebukelwako isib. Umgwalo/ iinthombe/amakhathuni/ imimebhe/amafoto</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukualela/ ukufunda ilwazi okufaka hlangana iminininngwana enqophileko. • Ukuubenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Uktlolola amalebulaa endaweni efaneleko. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuubenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/amagama nofana imitjhwana/ incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakhela phezu kwelwazi lamatjhada ukwenzela ukupeleda amagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka anjani • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtlolweni. • Ukuhula amagama amade abe ziintokana ezincani. Isib. Ngo-ba; u-mu-tjho. • Ukwakha ukusebenzia ubunye nobunengi bamagama. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakha ukusebenzia isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) • Ukuqinisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesabizwana sokuhomba (isib. lokhu, lokho, laba, lezo) <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamwene</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI-3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
23-24	<p>Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswanenii ezifitjhani zesihioko esijayelekileko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukunikelana idlhego • Ukuhlala phezu kwesihloko. • Ukuba imibuzo efaneleko. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(khetha kanye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlonofana ingoma elula. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba eziilula. • Ukucooca iindaba zakhe. • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko • Ugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada. 	<p>Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi isib. Itheksthi efitjhani/indatjana/ ikondlo/ingoma</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhoreyeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda nokucocisana: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula isib. Ini? Ubani? Nini? Veza imibuzo eseizingeni eliphezulu, Kubayini. . . ?Ucabanga njani. . . ? <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (komlomo)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu alwele ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ukuphandlusela nebelo 	<p>Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo</p> <p>Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi efitjhani ngokusekelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuvaliselela ngamagama angekho ekulumweni erhunyeziweko/ etheksthini. • Ukusebenza ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukusebniza amanye amagama amatjha atholakele etheksthini efundiweko. • Ikusebenza isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenza imigwalo nofana imitjho/amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenza ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabredi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. • Ukuqinisekisa amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenza amabizo begodu nobunengi. • Ukuthoma ukusebenza amagama atjho inani okufana nokuthi kanye, kibili, njll, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kokugcina. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI-3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
25-26	<p>Ukulalela ilwazi eliqukethwe ngaphakathi kwephostara.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubona imininingwana eqakathekileko • Ukulalela nokuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe. • Ukcocisana ngelwazi ngokusebeniza amagama wakhe. • Uktjhugulukela kwelinje ilimi. <p>Ukulalela i (iin) kondlo/ingoma ukuzithuthukisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukcocisana bona ikondlo iphathelene nani. • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe. • Ukubona ivumelwano negido. • Ukubona amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yikondlo. • Uklingsa/ukurhaya/ukwenza ikondlo – imida ekhethiweko. <p>Ukuwijayeza ukulalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuwijayeza ukusebeniza amagama alingisa itjhada lawo isib. Ithunga lithi kete, kete, kete. /isitimela khutjhu, khutju, khutjhu. • Ugandelela ukujayeza amatjhada. 	<p>Ukfunda ilwazi elimumethwe ngaphakathi kwephostara</p> <p>Ukfunda itheksthi ebukelwako isib. Iphostaranofana isaziso.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uklungiselela ukufunda: ukuccocisana ngeenthombe. • Ukcocisana bonyana itheksthi iphathelene nani. • Ukubona ilwazi elinqophileko. • Ukuzwisa ilwazi. • Ukcocisana ngehlosos yetheksthi. • Ukcocisana ngokhunye ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngamatshwayo asisekelo okufana nombala namasayizi ahlukahlukenecho wamafonthi <p>Ukfunda ikondlo/ingoma ukuzithuthukisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uklungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe. • Ukuwendisa amaqhinga wokufunda ngokusekelwa isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukualalisisa iinthombe nofana itheksthi, ukusebeniza imitlhala yokumumethweko. • Ukuwendisa igido nobukondlo. • Ukuhula amagama abe masilabuli. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yikondlo. <p>Ukuwijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukfundela phezulu ngokuphimisa ukufaneleko, ukuphandlusela nebelo 	<p>Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo</p> <p>Ukutlama nokukhupha itheksthi ebukelwako isib. Iphostaranofana isaziso.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuwendisa ubujamo nobukhulu obufaneleko. • Ukkhetha ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukuwendisa amatshwayo asisekelo wokutlama okufana nombala namasayizi ahlukahlukenecho wamafonthi <p>Ukutlola imitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlola imitjho • Sebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukuwendisa ilwazi lamasilabhuli ukwakha amagama amatjha. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuwendisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/amagama nofana incazeloukutjengisa ihlathululonjll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzwisa nokusebeniza amabizo abalekako (isib. Incwadi – iincwadi) • Ukwakha ukusebeniza isipawulo ngaphambi kwebizo isib. <u>Encani</u> injia iyabaleka. • Ukuwendisa isikhathi esidlulileko isib. Ngithenga injia/ Ngithenge injia • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI-3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
27-28	<p>Ukulalela itheksthii yelwazi isib. linhloko ezelula/isib. Umbiko wamaphuzu/ okucocwako.</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <p>Ukulalela ihlathululo begodu nokuhlathulula iindawo/iintjalo/ iinlwana/izinto</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukubona/ukukhomba iindawo ngefanelo. Ukusebenzia amagama ahlathulula kuhle indawo. Ukusebenzi amanye amagama amatjha. Ukusebenzia iimphawulo. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(Khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlonofana ingoma elula. Ukndlala umdlalo welimi olula. Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezelula. Ukucoca iindaba zakhe. Ukubuyeleta acoce indatjana ayizwilekonofana efundiweko Ukugandeleta ukuzijayeza amatjhada. 	<p>Ukfunda itheksthii yelwazi enokubukelwako isib. imimebhe/iinthombe/ amafotho</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe/ okubukelwako. Ukusebenzia amaqhingga wokufunda. Ukubona nokufaka umbono mayelana nombono oqakathekileko begodu neminingwana enqophileko ngokusekelwa. Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elisetheksthini ebukelwako. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthii (komlomonofana okutlolwako)</p>	<p>Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo</p> <p>Ukulebula begodu/nofana ukuqedeleta itheksthii ebukelwako isib. imimebhe/ iinthombe/amakhathuni/ amafotho/imigwalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusebenzia ilwazi magama elifaneleko. Ukulebula itheksthii ngefanelo. Ukusebenzia ubujamo nobukhulu obufaneleko bamalebula. Isib. Igama elilodwanofana mabili kwaphela <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusebenzia imigwalonofana imijho ukusebenzia amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amagama anabokamisa ababili: <p>Ukusebenza ngemijho.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuthoma ukusebenzia amaphriphozitjhini. Ukulula ukusebenzia ihlobo lesenzo. Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweenhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukuphikisana (kodwana) isizathu (ngoba) begodu nesizathu (ukwenzela bona). <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI-3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
29-30	<p>Ukulalela ikulumo pendulwano efundelwa phezulunofana emrhathjhweninofanakumabonwakude.</p> <p>Amatheksthia thethwe etheksibhugwininofanaiFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <p>Ukuvezwa ekulingiseni umdlalinofanaubjamo obujayelekleko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko ngokusekelwa. • Ukusebenzia imininingwana ngokunembako. • Ukuhlala phezu kwesihloko. • Ukutjhuguluka usuke kwelinye ilimi uye kwelinye nakufaneleko. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswanganamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlonofana ingoma elula. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukuunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucooca iindaba zakhe. • Ukubuyeleta acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofanae fundiweko • Ukgandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada. 	<p>Ukufunda ikulumo pendulwano</p> <p>Amatheksthia thethwe etheksibhugwininofanaiFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko. • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezelhakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi. • Ukuocisana ngabalingisi nesizinda. • Ukusebenzia ilwazi magama elisisekelo ukuvezamazizo ahlahlanjiswe yitheksthia. • Ukuocisana ngesakhwi/ubujamo betheksthikhulukhulu amatshwayonobukhulonobujamo. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukuphandluselanebelo. 	<p>Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo</p> <p>Ukutlola ikulumo pendulwano ngokusebenzia ifreyimunofanamabhaloni wekulomo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko • Ukuhlela ikulumiswano ilandelane kuhle. • Ukusebenzia ifreyimu ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzia ikulumo enqophileko ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzia ilwazi magama. • Ukusebenzia ihlelo, ukupleda, amatshwayowoktlolanokufunda, nesikhala ngefanelo. • Ukukhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzia imigwalonofanaimitjhaukusebenzia amagamanofanaincazeloukutjengisa ihlathululonjll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekleko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululimezwi sakhe. • Ukusebenzia isihlathululimezwi ukuqala ukupledewehlathululoyamagama. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjhio</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakha ukuzwisia nokusetjenziswa kweenkathi. • Ukusebenzia izandisozesikhathi (isib. Kusasa, izolo) • Ukuthoma ukubona nokusebenzia ikulumo emibiko namatshwayo akhambelana nayo. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama thethwe ematheskthini wokufunda ngokwabelannofanawokufundangokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI- 4				
iimveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwan yeLimi
31-32	<p>Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko (isib. Isikolo)</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuba imibuzo efaneleko begodu nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlala ekulumiswaneni. • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye. 	<p>Ukufunda itheksthi efitjhani</p> <p>Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambala/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/ isehlakalo/iindatjana zepilo yamambala.</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS) .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokusekelwa: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (komlomo)</p> <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamelar/ sokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amatheksthi abukelwako afundiweko. 	<p>Ukutlola indinyana ngokusekelwa okuhlelekileko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu nokuzalisa ngamagama atjhiyiweko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elijayelekileko. • Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa imigwalonofana imitjho ukusebenzisa amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njil. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. Amagama athoma ngamatjhada akhethekileko. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama atjho inani okufana nokuthi kunye, kibili, njil, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kokugcina. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwasivumelwano sehloko isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/ kuneencwadi ezimbili. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweenkathi zesenzo. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amaphriphozitjhini atjengisa ubujamo (ngaphasi, phezu, ngemva) <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI- 4				
iimveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
33-34	<p>Ukulalela izaziso ezilula Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhhere yeenSiza (FTS) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukuba imibuzo. • Ukuphendula ngefanelo. Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa (Khetha kanye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula. • Ukdala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukonikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezelula. • Ukcoca iindaba zakhe. • Ukubyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko </p>	<p>Ukfunda itheksthii yelwazi enokubukelwako isib. imimebhe/iinthombe/ amafotho/amakhathuni Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhhere yeenSiza (FTS) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula. Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthii (komlomo) Ukfunda amatheksthii abukelwako isib. Iphostara, nofana isaziso, nofana iphamfulethi Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhhere yeenSiza (FTS) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuocisana ngeenthombe • Ukuocisana bonyana itheksthii iphathelene nani. • Ukubona ilwazi elinqophileko. • Urhumeutjha ilwazi. • Ukuocisana ngehlosa nabamukeli Iwazi betheksthi. • Ukuocisana ngokhunye ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. Ukuzindla ngamatheksthii afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamel/ sokufunda ngababili <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubyelela acoce indatjana nofana umbono oqakathekileko ngemitjho emi 2 ukuya kwe mi 3. • Ukuveza imizwa namazizo ngetheksthii efundiweko </p>	<p>Uktiola indinyana nofana imitjho emi 2 ukuya kwe mi 3 emifitjhani ngokusebenzia ifreyimu.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzia ilwazi magama elijayelekileko okufaka hlangana izabizwana, iinhlanganisi nemitjhwan. • Ukusebenzia ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko. • Ukusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. <p>Ukugwala, ukulebula begodu/nofana ukuqedelela itheksthii ebukelwako Isib. imimebhe/ iinthombe/amafotho/ amakhathuni. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktiola/ukuthatha ilwazi ngefanelo. • Uktjengisa ubudlelwano hlangana namahlangothi ahlukeneko wokubonakalako ngefanelo. • Uktiola imitjho ehlathulula itheksthii ebukelwako. • Ukusebenzia ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzia imigwalo nofana imitjho ukusebenzia amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. </p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzia iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) nokulandelana (bese, ngaphambi) <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamel.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI- 4				
iimveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
35-36	<p>Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani yekulumo pendulwano</p> <p>Khetha Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yenza ibonelo phambili lokobana kuzakulandela ini. • Ukuocisana ngesizinda nabalingisi. • Ukuocisana ngezehlakalo eziqakathekileko endatjaneni. . • Ukuikela ipendulo okungeyakhe endatjaneni. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma nofana ingcenyeyendatjana elula. • Ukdldala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukuikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucooca iindaba zakhe. • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko. 	<p>Ukufunda indatjana enekulumo pendulwano</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuungiselela ukufunda ngokusekelwa: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko. • Ukuocisana ngesizinda nabalingisi. • Ukuocisana ngezehlakalo eziqakathekileko endatjaneni. • Ukuikela ipendulo okungeyakhe endatjaneni. • Ukubona bonyana ngiyiphi ingcenyeyendatjana eyikulumo pendulwano. • Ukuilingisa indatjana nofana ingcenyeyendatjana. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, nokuphandlusela. <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthii afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe. 	<p>Ukutlola indatjana efitjhani ngokusekelwa okuhlelekileko</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu ukugcwaliselela ngamagama atjhiyiweko/imitjhwanaya</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana ngezehlakalo eziqakathekileko endatjaneni. • Ukuikela ipendulo okungeyakhe endatjaneni. • Ukuilingisa indatjana nofana ingcenyeyendatjana. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana ngezehlakalo eziqakathekileko endatjaneni. • Ukuikela ipendulo okungeyakhe endatjaneni. • Ukuilingisa indatjana nofana ingcenyeyendatjana. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana ngezehlakalo eziqakathekileko endatjaneni. • Ukuikela ipendulo okungeyakhe endatjaneni. • Ukuilingisa indatjana nofana ingcenyeyendatjana. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakha ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukuocisana ngezehlakalo eziqakathekileko endatjaneni. • Ukuikela ipendulo okungeyakhe endatjaneni. • Ukuilingisa indatjana nofana ingcenyeyendatjana. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI- 4				
iimveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayelimi
37-38	<p>Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihioko esijayelekileko (isib. Abangani bami)</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuba imibuzo efaneleko begodu nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlala ekulumiswaneni. • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma nofana ingcenyeyendantjana. • Ukulalalumlalo welimi olula. • Ukuhikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba eziilula. • Ukucooca iindaba zakhe. • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko. 	<p>Ukufunda itheksthii yelwazi emayelana nesihioko esijayelekileko</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokusekelwa: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko neenthombe. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula begodu nokuthoma ukuba imibuzo eseizingeni eliphezulu isib. Kubayini ? Ucabanga njani? • Ukuccisana ngokubukelwako. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthii (komlomo)</p> <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthii afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamel/ sokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuveza imizwa namazizo ngetheksthii efundiweko 	<p>Ukutlola indinyana/imitjho ngokusebenzisa ifreyimunofana amabhaloni wekulomo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko okufaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elijayelekileko okufaka hlangana izabizwana, iinhlanganisi nemitjhwan. • Ukusebenzisa ukupeleda nokuphimisa okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ukusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelouktjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabredi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjhho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuthoma ukubona ikulomo ebikiweko esisekelo. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezandiso neemphawulo. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamel.
39-40	UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO			

3.5.2 IGREYIDI 5

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yeLimi
1-2	<p>Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani</p> <p>Khetha eendatjaneni ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ ezihlakisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.</p> <p>Amatheksthathi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS) [linlayelo zizakubuyelelwajalo nje ngemva kweemveke ezimbili]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphendula imibuzo. • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana kuzakulandela ini. <p>Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubuyelela acoce ngezelhakalo ngokusebenzia amagama wakhe, ukulandelana okufaneleko, asebenzise isikhathi esidlulileko. • Ututjho amagama wabalingisi ngendlela efaneleko <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(khetha kanye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ururhaya/Yenza ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani. • Ukdilala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukuunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba eziulula. • Ukuococa iindaba zakhe. 	<p>Ukufunda indatjana efitjhani</p> <p>Amatheksthathi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS) [linlayelo zizakubuyelelwajalo nje ngemva kweemveke ezimbili]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko neenthombe. • Ukuzebenzia amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzia amatjhada nokurholwa ngokumumethweko. • Ukuococisana ngelwazi magama elitjha elisuselwe etheksthini efundiweko. • Ukuococisana ngesihloko nendawo lapho indatjana yenzeka khona (isizinda) • Ukuveza imibono elula ngendatjana. • Ukuzebenzia isihlathululi mezwi. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthiti (komlomo)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu alwela ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ututjhelela nokuphandlusela <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthiti afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamel/a/ sokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngemitjho emi 3 ukuya kwemi 5. • Ukuunikela umbono ngendatjana. 	<p>Ukutlola ngombiko wakhe wezelhakalo (ingcoco/ukuhlathulula</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Khetha kwezelemuko. • Khetha okumumethweko okufanele isihloko. • Ukuhlala asesihlokweni. • Amafreymu azakusetjenziswa ngiboboke abafundi. • Ukuzebenzia ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko. • Ukuzebenzia ilwazi magama eliphathelene nesihloko. <p>Ukutlola umbono ngendatjana (ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukutlola: ukuococisana ngalokho abakuthandako/ abangakuthandiko. • Ututlola imitjho emi 2 baveze abakuthandako/ abangakuthandiko. <p>Ukutlama isihlathululi mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuulebulu amakhasi ngamaledere wama-alfabedi. • Ukuufaka/ukutlola amagama ama 5 nehlathululo yawo (imigwalo/imitjho ngokusebenzia igama/ incazelo yegama) • Nofana baragele phambili nokufaka amagama esihlathululinmezwi esatlanywa eGreyidini yesi -4 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzebenzia isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeleda nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukwakhelela phezu kwelwazi lamatjhada ukupeleda amagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka anjani • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtololweni. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzebenzia amabizo abalekako (isib. Incwadi- iincwadi) • Ukwakha ukusebenzia amabizo-muntu isib. Ngamagabhadhlela. • Ukwakha ukusebenzia izabizwana zamambala (isib. Mina, wena, thina, bona, kona) <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yeLimi
3-4	<p>Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuba nokupehendula imibuzo elula ngesihloko. Ukutjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakuthogekako. Ukunikela abanye abafundi ithuba lokukhuluma. Ukubalalela. <p>Ukunikela umbiko wamaphuzu/ ohlathululako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhumbula isehlakalo esisanda kwenzeka. Ukukhuluma ngezelhakalo ngokulandelana kwazo. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa (Khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukurhaya/Yenza ikondlonofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani nofana ingcenyeyenda tjanayefitjhani. Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezi lula. Ukucoca iindaba zakhe. 	<p>Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako isib. Amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/ imimebhe-ngqondo/ imimebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu/amafotho/ imigwalo/amakhathuni.</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheskibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucocisana ngesihloko begodu baqale iinthombe/ amadayagramu/ imimebhe. Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukuthola umbono mazombe , ukusebenzisa imithhala yokumumethweko ukuthola ihlathululo. Ukubona amaphuzu aqakathekileko. Ukunikela ihlathulula yamagama angakajayelesi. Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene netheksthi. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufundela phezulu alwela ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwabelana ngemibono mayelana netheksthi Ukuhlobanisa itheksthi nepilo yakhe. 	<p>Ukutlolumbiko wamaphuzu/ ohlathululako ngefreyimini.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ngefanelo. Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlolanaukufunda afaneleko. Ukulungisa umpeledo ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi nokubuyelela atlame godu. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusebenzisa imigwalonofana imitjho ukusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwakhelela phezu kwelwazi lamatjhada lokupeledwa kwamagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjaninofana aqaleka anjani Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwakha ukuzwisana nokusebenzisa iinkathi zesenzo ezi lula. Ukwakha ukusebenzisa isizasenzo isib. "nga" ukutjengisa ikghono, "nginga" ukubawa ilungelo, ukusebenzisa u "kufanele" ukutjengisa itlhogeko. Ukusebenzisa indlela ejayelekileko yesenzo isib. Khamba/khambile Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. Izolo, kusasa) <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yeLimi
5-6	<p>Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani yekulumo pendulwano (Khetha eendatjaneni ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ iindatjana zepilo yamambala.)</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS) .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa ihlathululo yomlomo ukuthola abantu abasendatjaneni. • Ukuveza umbono namazizo ngendatjana. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngomlomo mayelana nendatjana. <p>Ukulingisa: ubujamo obujayelekileko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzibandakanya ekulumeni pendulwano • Ukufaka hlangana ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa iinkathi ezifaneleko zesenko. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urkhaya/Yenza ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukdilala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukonikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba eziula. • Ukuococa iindaba zakhe. 	<p>Ukufunda indatjana. Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa ukurholwa ngokumumethweko ukuthola ihlathululo, ukufundela ukuthola imininingwana. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nendatjana. <p>Ukufunda amatheksthii aphathelene nezomphakathi isib. limemo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana ngehlosa yetheksthii. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthola incazelo yamagama amatjha. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthii afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamel/a/ sokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa amagama ukuveza amazizo ngendatjana efundiweko. 	<p>Ukutlola ihlathululo elula yabantu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakhelela phezu kwelwazi lamatjhada lokupeledwa kwamagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka anjani. • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. <p>Ukutlola umlayezo omfitjhani</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhlela ilwazi. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko, isib. Isingeniso, idadamu, njll • Ukwakha imitjho ngendlela efaneleko. <p>Ukutlola indinityana</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhlathulula isehlakalo. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukuhlola ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ukusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakhelela phezu kwelwazi lamatjhada lokupeledwa kwamagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka anjani. • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakha ukusebenzisa amaphriphozitjhini atjengisa ubujamo isib. Ngaphasi, phezulu, ngeqadi. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) ukulandelana (bese, ngaphambi). • Ukusebenzisa amagabhadlhela kumabizomuntu, iinhloko neenrhunyezo zamagama wabantu. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamel. • Amagama-mvango isib. Velabahlinz, Siphosezwe, iphephandaba.

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yeLimi
7-8	<p>Ukulalela nokwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo isib. Ukwenza okuthile. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphendula ngokufaneleko eenlayelweni. • Ukulandelanisa kuhle. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa (Khetha kanye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza ikondlonofana umdunduzelo/ingoma efitjhani • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe. 	<p>Ukufunda itheksthiiyendlela yekambiso (iinlayelo)</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana encwadini yokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa ukurholwa ngokumumethweko. • Ukuocisana ngemininingwana enqophileko yetheksthi. • Ukuocisana ngokulandelana kweenlayelo. • Ukwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo (lokha nakukghonekako) <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomonofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwengesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuikela ibuyekezo lomlomo elifitjhani. • Ukuafaka hlangana amaphuzu aqakatheskileko isib. Isihloko. • Ukuikela umbono wakhe ngetheksthi. 	<p>Ukutlola iinlayelo ngaphakathi kwefreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa iminininingwana efaneleko enqophileko. • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana okufaneleko, ngokusebenzisa iinhlanganisi isib. Kokuthoma, okulandelako, njll. • Ukusebenzisa iinkathi zesenko ezilula. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo nobujamo obufaneleko. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakhelela phezu kwelwazi lamatjhada lokupeledwa kwamagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjaninofana aqaleka anjani. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzwisana nokusebenzisa amabizo atjengisa ubumnini (isib. Amehlo kaBongi) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama atjho inani okufana nokuthi kanye, kibili, njll, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kokugcina. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini. (isib. yami, yakho, yakhe, yethu, zabo) • Ukwakha ukuzwisana nokusebenzisa iimphawulo zokumananisa. • Ukwakha ukuzwisana nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yeLimi
9-10	<p>Ukulalela ikondlo/ ingoma</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhore yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukukhuluma ngekondlo/ ingoma (bonyana ikondlo iphatelene nani) • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe. • Ukubona ivumelwano negido. • Ukonikela umbiko wakhe (akuthandako/ angakuthandiko ngekondlo) <p>Ukurhaya/ ukwenza/ukutjho ikondlo ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphimisa amagama ngefanelo. • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisia. • Ukudlulisa igido. 	<p>Ukfunda ikondlo/ ingoma</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhore yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukucocisana ngesihloko begodu nombono oqakathekileko ekondlweni. • Ukucocisana ngevumelwano. • Ukucocisana ngamagama athoma ngamatjhada afanako. • Ukucocisana ngamagama alingisa itjhada lawo. • Ukucocisana ngokumadanisa isib. "Ucula njengomzwilili" "Uyikwekwezi" • Ukuphendula imibuzzo emayelana nekondlo (ngomlomonofana ngokutlola) <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, utjengise ukuzwisia. • Ukusebenzisa ukuphimisa okuhle, imitjhvana nebolo. <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukumadanisa isib. lindatjana/amatheksthi/ iinkondlo/iingoma ezifundiweko. 	<p>Ukutlola indinyana emayelana ne (neenkondlo.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukucocisana bonyana indinyana iphatelene nani. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Ukwakhelela phezu <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • kwelwazi lamatjhada lokupeledwa kwamagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjaninofanaaqalekanjani. • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo ngokusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamanye amagama (isib. Ikomo/ikunzi) • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezhilukahlukeneneko okufaka hlangana ukuthi izinto zenziwe ngani. Isib ngevol. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 2				
Iimveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
11-12	<p>Ukulalela indatjana (Khetha eendatjaneni ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe)</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana incwadi yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhhere yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Imibuzo neependulo. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula. <p>Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswanenizesihloko esijayelekileko, angatjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokhanakutlhogekako.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuba nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela. 	<p>Ukufunda indatjana Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhhere yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda ngokusekelwa nokucocisana ngesihloko nokubukela iinthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa imitlhala yokumumethweko • Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha. • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo, isizinda nabalingiswa. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukucocisana ngendatjana efijhani. 	<p>Ukutlola indinyana elula ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola umutjho wokuthoma/ovulako ofaneleko. • Ukutlola ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo. • Ukusebnzisa iinhlanganisi (begodu, kodwana) • Ukusebenzisa ezinye iimphawulo. Ukutlola isiphetho esifaneleko. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabredi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa amabizo atjengisa ubunengi isib. linkere amabhrugu. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweemphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo isib. Encani injia. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
13-14	<p>Ukulalela itheksthii yelwazi isib. Ukuhlathulula i (izi) nto ngomlomo/iintjalo/ iimbandana/iindawo Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ikubona i (izi)nto Ukuhlathulula bonyana i/ zisetjenziselwa ukwenzani Ukuyigwala nokuyilebula. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukurhaya/Yenza ikondlonofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani Ukudlala umdlalowelimi olula. Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezelula. Ukucoca iindabazakhe Ukucoca ngelemuko eliphathelene naye. 	<p>Ukfunda itheksthii yelwazi enokubukelwako isib. Amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/ imimebhe-ngqondo/ imimebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu/amafotho/ imigwalo/amakhathuni</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana incwadi yokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe/ iimboniso. Ukusebenzia amaqhingawokufunda. Ukufundela ukuthola ilwazi elithize isib. Ithebula yesikhathinofana amatjhejuli. Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene netheksthi neemboniso. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthii (ngomlomonofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela. <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthiafundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamelasokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukubyelela ucoce ngetheksthiefundiweko. 	<p>Uktiola ihlathululo efitjhani yezinto/ iintjalo/iimbandana/ iindawo ngokusebenzia ifreyimu (imitjhemi 3-4)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusebenzia ifreyimu ngefanelo. Ukfaka imininingwana enqophileko. Ukusebenzia iinsizasenzo ngefanelo. Ukusebenzia ilwazimagama elifaneleko. Amathswayo wokutlola nokufunda asetjenziswe ngefanelo. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukutlola imitjhongokusebenzia amagamanofanaincazeloukutjengisiahlathululonjll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululimezwi. Ukusebenzia ilwazi lokulandelana kwamaalfabhedinamaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululimezwi. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjhoo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwakha ukuzwisia nokusebenzia isikhathi esizako. Ukusebenzia isikhathi sanje ukuhlathulula isenzeko sangamalanga isib. "Ngihlamba amazinyo ngamalanga". Ukwandisa ukusebenzia isenzo. "okufanele" kwenzeke. Ukusebenzia amaphriphozitjhini. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelannofana wokufundangokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwan yeLimi
15-16	<p>Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko isib. Abantu esizikhakhazisa ngabo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuba nokuphendula imibuzo elula ngesihloko. • Ukujhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakutlhogekako. • Ukuikela abanye abafundi ithuba lokukhuluma. • Ukulalela abanye abafundi. <p>Ukunikela umbiko wamaphuzu/ ohlathululako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkhumbula isehlakalo esisanda kwenzeka. • Ukcoca ngezelakalo ngokulandelana kwazo. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza ikondlonofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani/nofana ingcenyeyendatjana • Uklalalumlalo welimi olula. • Ukuikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukcoca iindaba zakhe. • Ukwenza amadayagramunofana ithebula ngendatjana. 	<p>Ukfunda indatjana. Amatheksthia thethwe etheksibhugwininofana incwadi yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe. • Ukufundela ukuthola imininingwana nokusebenzia imithala yokumumethweko ukuthola ilwazi. • Ukubona nokuveza amazizo ngomlayezo. • Ukuzwisa ilwazi magama. • Ukuhendula imibuzo emayelana nendatjana. • Ukuveyelela acoce indatjana ngokusebenzia amagama wakhe (ngomlomonofana ngokutlola) <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomonofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela. 	<p>Uktiola indinya ngokusebenzia ifreyimu.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktiola okungasenani iindinya ezimbili ngaphakathi kwefreyimu. • Ukuhlobanisa iindinya ngokusebenzia iinhlanganisi. • Ukuzebeniza ilwazi magama elitjha namatshwayo afundiweko. • Ukuzebeniza ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo begodu neenkhala hlangana neendinya ngefanelo. • Ukuzebeniza isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktiola imitjho ngokusebenzia amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzebeniza isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukuhula amagama amade abe ziintokana ezinzacazana isib. Ngo-ba ; u-mu-tjho. <p>Ukusebenza ngemittjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzebeniza imihlobo ehlukahlukenecko yeemphawulo. • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzia izenzo ukuhlahulula okwenzekileko. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama thethwe ematheskthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
17-18	<p>Ukulalela nokwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo zomlomo</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulandela iinlayelo. • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisa indlela ekatelelako. <p>Ukulingisa ubujamo obujayelekileko isib. Ukonikela iinlayelo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukonikela okungasenani iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhube ezi 2 ngokulandelana okufaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko/ilwazi magama begodu nomsikinyeko womzimba isib. Amagama wekombatjhube, indlela ekatelelako yesenso <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza ikondlonofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani/nofana ingcenyeyendatjana • Ukulalalumlalo welimi olula. • Ukonikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhube ezilula. 	<p>Ukfunda itheksthi yendlela yekambiso (iinlayelo) isib iresiphinofana iinlayelozokwenza okuthile.</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana incwadi yokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhingawokufunda. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene netheksthi. • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomonofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela. <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamelasokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukumadanisa amatheksthi afundiweko. 	<p>Ukutlola iresiphi ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu ngefanelo. • Ukfaka hlangana amarhelo weenthako. • Ukfaka hlangana indlela yokwenza ngokulandelana okufaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elifaneleko. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisaihlathululonjll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi. • Ukusebenzisa amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko. <p>Ukusebenza ngemotjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (lapha, lapho) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso zoumadanisa, "khulu, pheze," • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esizako (isib. 'Ngizamubona kusasa.' 'Ngizokuya ngiyombona kusasa.') • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezitjengisa ukuhluka (kodwana), isizathu (ngoba) unobangela (ukwenzela bona) • Ukusebenzisa abonobuza. • Ukusebnzisa iimbabazo. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela
19-20	UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO			

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
21-22	<p>Ukulalela ihlathululo yokomlomo yeendawo/yabantu</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubona iindawo/abantu. • Ukyelela/ukutlola ilwazi elifaneleko elisuselwe endatjaneni isib. Etjhadi/ethebuleni. <p>Ukulalela nokunikela umbiko wakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ezakhe zamehlela. Ukuphendula imibuzo mayelana nokuthi kwenzekeni kokuthoma, kwesibili njll. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma</p> <p>(Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza/lingisa ikondlo efitjhaninofana umdunduzelonofana ingomanofana ingcenyeyendatjanaefitjhani. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukuunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezelula. • Ukcoca iindaba zakhe. 	<p>Ukfunda indatjana.</p> <p>(Khetha eendatjanenizanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ezihlekisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso)</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulgiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe. • Ukuzwisia izakhiwo zetheksthi. • Ukusebenzia amaqhingawokufunda isib. Ukusebenzia imitlhala yokumumethweko ukuthola ihlathululo, nokuthatha iinqunto. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nendatjana. • Ukubona abalingisi. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomonofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukfundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela. <p>Ukfunda indinyana efitjhani</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukcocisana ngombono oqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko. <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwengesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/sokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukcocisana ngetheksthi efundiweko 	<p>Ukubuyelela utbole indinyana asebenzise amagama wakhe, ngokusebenzia ifreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzia iinkathi ezelula. • Ukubona izehlakalo eziqakathekileko. • UkuKhuluma ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo. • Ukusebenzia ihlelo, ukupeleda amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola begodu neenkhala hlangana neendinyana ngefanelo. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktlola imitjho ngokusebenzia amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi. • Ukusebenzia amagama athoma ngamaledere akhetekileko <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzwisia nokusebenzia amabizo. Ukwakha ukusebenzia izabizwana zamambala (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) • Ukwakha ukuzwisia nokusebenzia iimphawulo. • Ukwakha ukusebenzia isivumelwano sehloko isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/kuneencwadi ezimbili. . . • Ukusebenzia ubujamo besenzo. Ukwakha ukusebenzia unobuza. • Ukwakhela ekusebenziseni isbabazo. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayelimi
23-24	<p>Ukukhuluma ngesihloko esijayelekileko esilungiselelweko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuplana nokulungisa amaphuzu aqakathekileko • Ukutjho okungasenani imitjho emi 3 mayelana nesihloko • Ukuphendula imibuzo <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khetha kanye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo efitjhaninofana umdunduzelonofana ingomanofanaingcenyeyendatjanaefitjhani. • Ukulalala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukkunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezelula. • Ukcococa iindaba zakhe. 	<p>Ukfunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako isib. Amatjhadi/amathebula/amadayagramu/imimebhe-ngqondo/imimebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu/amafotho/imigwalo/amakhathuni</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofanaeencwadini zokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uklungiselela ukufunda: ukunqophaemininingwaneni eqakathekileko. • Ukcocisana ngelwazi eliqakathekileko elinikelweko • Ukkhetha imininingwana efaneleko ukwenzela ukuphendula imibuzo. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomonofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukfundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukbuyeleta acoce ngetheksthi ngokusebenza okungasenani imitjho emi 3. 	<p>Ukugwala/ukuqedelela begodu nokulebula amatheksthi alula abukelwako</p> <p>isib. Amatjhadi/ amathebula/ amadayagramu/ imimebhe-ngqondo/ imimebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu/amafotho/ imigwalo/amakhathuni</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkubenzisa ilwazi elitholakala etheksthi ebukelwakonofana etloliveko. • Ukuhlela ilwazi. • Ukkunikela ilwazi. <p>Ukwenza isirhunyezo setheksthi efitjhani ngomebhe ngqondo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkubona okungasenani amaphuzu amathathu aqakathekileko. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktlola imitjho ngokusebenza amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkubenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Ukkubenzisa amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkubewisana nokusebenza ibizo. • Ukkuthoma ukusebenza amagama atjho inani okufana nokuthi kanye, kibili, njll, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kokugcina. • Ukkuthoma ukusebenza izabizwana. Ukkubenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthi wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
25-26	<p>Ukulalela indatjana</p> <p>Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/ isehlakalo/ezihlekisako/ umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/ iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzwisa iindatjana, ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuveza umbono wakhe. <p>Ukubuyeleta ucoce indatjana</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuqalisa ebalingisini abaqakatheskileko • Ukucoca indatjana asebenzise amagama wakhe. • Ukusebenzia iinkathi zesenko ezithulwe emagreyidini adlulileko. 	<p>Ukufunda indatjana.</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana ngabalingisi. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nendatjana. • Ukubona isifundo/ umlayezo oqakatheskileko wendatjana. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngethesksthi (ngomlomonofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukufunda ikondlo/ iinkondlonofana ingoma/iingoma</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana ngesihloko nomqondo oqakatheskileko <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhlobanisa itheksthi nepilo yakhe. 	<p>Ukutlola indatjana elula ngaphakathi kwefreyimu.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indatjana ibe nesithomo, umzimba nesiphetho. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzia amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njil. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi. • Ukusebenzia amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhlahlela imitjho ibe nehloko, isenzo nomenziwa. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzia iinhlanganisi (nangabe, bese) • Ukuthuthukisa ukusebenzia ikulumo enqophileko. • Ukuthoma ukubona nokusebenzia ikulumo ebikiweko. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthi wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
27-28	<p>UkuZibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko (isibonele ubujamo bezulu)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubaza nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela. • UkuTjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakutlhogekako. <p>UkuZijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuR haya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo efijhani nofana umdunduzelo nofana ingoma nofana ingceny e yendatjana efijhani. • Ukulala umdlalo welimi olula. • UkuNikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezi lula. • UkuCoca iindaba zakhe. 	<p>UkuFunda itheksthini yendlela yekambiso isib. linlayelo</p> <p>Amatheksthini athethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhhere yeenSiza (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuThola imininingwana enqophileko • UkuRhumutjha okubonwako. • UkuCocisana ngokulandelanisa. <p>UkuZijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuFundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela <p>Ukuwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthini (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)</p>	<p>UkuTlola etheksthini yelwazi eyakhe yasetjenziswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuTlola indinyana eyodwa ukuya kwezimbili. • UkuHlela ilwazi ngefanelo • UkuSebenzia isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • UkuSebenzia indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa. <p>UkuRekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuTlola imitjho ngokusebenzia amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njil. 	<p>UkuSebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuPeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi. • UkuSebenzia amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko <p>UkuSebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuThuthukisa ukuzwisisa nokusebenzia ukuhlanganisa • UkuZewisisa nokusebenzia ikulomo ebikiweko. • UkuZewisisa nokusebenzia indlela ephikako. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayelimi
29-30	<p>Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuba nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela. • Ukutjhugulukela kwelinje ilimi lokha nakutlhogekako. • Ukuba nokuphendula imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu isib. Ungenzani lokha naku....? <p>Ukwenza ukulingisa okulula</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisia ukulandelana kwezhelakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi. • Ukuphimisa amagama ngokuzwakalako nangefanelo. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo efijhani nofana umdunduzelo nofana ingoma nofana ingcenyen yendatjana efijhani. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukuunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucooca iindaba zakhe. 	<p>Ukufunda itheksth</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko. • Ukusebenzia amaqhinga wokufunda ngokusekelwa. • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezhelakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi. • Ukuccocansa ngabalingisi nesizinda. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa/ ngokuphandlusela, utjengise ukuzwisia itheksthi • Ukufundela phezulu ngokusebenzia ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ibelo nokuphakama kwelizwi. <p>Ukuzinidla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukumadanisa amatheksthi afundiweko. 	<p>Ukutlola ikulomo pendulwano efijhani/ ngokusebenzia ifreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko. • Ukuhlela ikulomo pendulwano ngendlela efaneleko. • Ukusebenzia ikulomo enqophileko. • Ukusebenzia ihlobo lokutlola elingakahleleki. • Ukusebenzia amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko, isib. Ikhloni, isibabazo nonobuza. • Ukusebenzia indlela yekambiso yokutlola. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktlola imitjho ngokusebenzia amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukuqinisa ubunengi. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzia ubulili bamanye amagama (isib. Ikomo/ikunzi) • Ukusebenzia indlela ejayelekileko yesenzo isib. Khamba, khambile. • Ukwakha ukuzwisia iinkathi zesenko. • Ukubuyekeza ukusetjeniszwa kweenhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukukhetha (isib. i... nofana...) <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 4				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
31-32	<p>Ukulalela indatjana (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/ isehlakalo/ezihlakisako umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/ iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzwisa iindatjana • Ukuphendula imibuzzo • Ukuba imibuzzo efaneleko nokuphendula imibuzzo. • Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukuba imibuzzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu isib. Kubayini kungaka.... ? Ini ...? Ucabanga njani...? 	<p>Ukufunda indatjana nofana umdunduzelo nofana ingoma Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukusebzisa imithala yokumumethweko ukuthola ihlathululo, yamagama amatjha. • Ukucocisana ngomqondo oqakathekileko neminye imininingwana. • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezhlekalo. • Ukubona isizinda nabalingisi. • Ukuphendula imibuzzo elula nokuthoma ukuba imibuzzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu isib. Kubayini kungaka.... ? Ini ...? Ucabanga njani...? <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela . <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukucocisana ngetheksthi efundiweko. 	<p>Ukutlola umbiko wezehlakalo Tlola indatjana elula/ indinya ngaphakathi kwefreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebzisa isakhiwo sendatjana. • Ukuhlobanisa imitjho uyenze indinya eyodwa ngokusebenzia izabizwana, iihlanganisi namatshwayo woutlola nokufunda afaneleko. • Ukusebzisa iinkathi zesenko ezifaneleko. • Ukusebzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupoledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukusebzisa iindlela zekambiso ezilandelako ngokusekelwa. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzia amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njil. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi. • Ukusebzisa amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzia amabizo (isib. itjhogo) • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezabizwana zamambala (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) • Ukusebzisa iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesivumelwano sehloko isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/ Kuneencwadi ezimbili. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 4				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwan yeLimi
33-34	<p>Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukucocisana ngeenhloko ezijayelekileko. Ukunikelana idlhego, ukutjengisa ukuhlonipha abanye, ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma</p> <p>(Khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo efitjhaninofana umdunduzelonofana ingoma. Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezelula. Ukucoca iindaba zakhe. 	<p>Ukfufunda itheksthi</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhreseenSiza (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana itheksthi iphathelelene nani ngokuyibuyekeza. Ukuphendula imibuzo. Ukucocisana ngomqondo oqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomonofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela <p>Ukfufunda nokuzwisia iphostara</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucocisana ngeenthombe. Ukurhumutjha ilwazi. Ukucocisana ngetheksthi. 	<p>Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi ngokusebenzia ifreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko. Ukfaka hlangana ilwazi elifaneleko. Ukusebenzia iindlela zekambiso eziandelako ngokusekelwa <p>Ukusebeniza isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama</p> <p>Ukutlama iphostara</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukfaka ilwazi elifaneleko. Faka isithombe. Ukusebeniza amasayizi wokutlola ngokuphumelelisako. Ukwethula itlhathabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzia amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusebeniza isihlathululimezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. Ukusebeniza amagama anamatjhada amafitjhani namade wabokamisa. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusebeniza amabizo. Ukwakha ukusebeniza izabizwana. Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweemphawulo. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 4				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
35-36	<p>Ukulalela indatjana (Khetha eendatjaneni zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/indaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.)</p> <p>Amatheksthathethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS) .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphendula imibuzo <p>Ukubuyeleta acoce indatjana efanako ngokusebenzia amagama wakhe ngokusekelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulandelanisa indatjana bona izwakale kuhle/yenze umqondo ozwakalako <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza/lingisa ikondlo efijhaninofana umdunduzelofnofana ingoma. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezelila. • Ukucoса iindaba zakhe. • Ukukhumbula izehlakalofnofana ilemuko lakhe ngoulandelana okufaneleko. 	<p>Ukufunda indatjana.</p> <p>Amatheksthathethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzia amaqhingawokufunda isib. Ukusebenzia imitlhala yokumumethweko ukuthola ihlathululo, yamagama amatjha. • Ukuocisana ngomqondo oqakathekileko neminye imininingwana. • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezhlakalo. • Ukubona isizinda nabalingisi. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula nokuthoma ukuba imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu isib. Kubayini kungaka.... ? Ini ...? Ucabanga njani...? <p>Ukufunda ikondlo/ iinkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzia amaqhingawokufunda isib. Ukusebenzia imitlhala yokumumethweko • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nekondlo. • Ukuveza amazizo aahlahlanjiswe yikondlo. • Ukuocisana ngevumelwano, amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako nokumadanisa <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela 	<p>Ukutlola umbiko wezhlakalo ngaphakathi kwefreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukucoса ngezhelakalo ngokulandelana kwazo. • Ukusebenzia ihlelo, ilwazi magama, ukupeleda nelwazi elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzia indleleyekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa. <p>Ukusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama</p> <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktlola imitjhongokusebenzia amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi. • Ukusebenzia ubunyebunengi bamabizo. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjhoh</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakha ukuzwisa iinkathi zesenzo. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweensiza senzo isib. "nga" ukutjengisa ikghono, "ngahle" ukubawa imvumo • Ukusebenzia izandiso zesikhathi (isib kusasa, izolo) • Ukuhoma uku sebenzia amaphripozitjhini atjengisa okombatjhuba (ukuya nge) isikhathi (ntambama) ubumninin (yami) <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamelia

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 4				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
37-38	<p>UkuZibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuba nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi. • Ukubalalela nokubakhuthaza bonyana bakhulume. • UkuTjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakutlhogekako. <p>UkuZijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma</p> <p>(Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuR haya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo efitjhani nofana umdunduzelo nofana ingoma. • UkuDlala umdlalo welimi olula. • UkuNikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezelula. • UkuCoca iindaba zakhe. 		<p>Ukutlama iphostara</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuFaka ilwazi elifaneleko. • UkuFaka isithombe. • UkuSebenzia amasayizi wokutlola ngokuphumelisako. • Ukwethula itlhathlabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. <p>Ukutlola itheksth ielwazi ngokusebenzia ifreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuKhetha ilwazi elifaneleko. • UkuTlola indinyana yinye ukuya kwezimbili. • UkuSebenzia ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko. • UkuSebenzia iinhlanganisi. • UkuSebenzia indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa. 	<p>UkuSebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuSebenzia isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • UkuSebenzia ubunye nobunengi bamabizo. <p>UkuSebenza ngemitjhho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuThuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kweenhlanganisi • UkuSebenzia izandiso zendlela yekambiso (isib. Ngokurhaba, buthaka) <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela
39-40	UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO			

IGREYIDI 6

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
1-2	<p>Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani</p> <p>(Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambalaezingasilo iqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ ezhlekisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/ iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.)</p> <p>Amatheksthathethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphendula imibuzo ukutjengisa ukuzwisa. • Urukikela ipendulo yakhe ngendatjana. <p>Ukuzyayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(Khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Urukikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukuocisana ngesihloko . 	<p>Ukfundaindatjana efitjhani.</p> <p>(Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambalaezingasilo iqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ ezhlekisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/ iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.)</p> <p>Amatheksthathethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe. • Ukuzyazeza amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzia amatjhada nemithala yokumumethweko. • Ukuocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko • Ukuocisana ngesihloko nokuthi indatjana yenzeka kuphi (isizinda). <p>Ukuzyayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana ngesihloko nokuthi indatjana yenzeka kuphi (isizinda). 	<p>Ukutlola indinyana ngokusekelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzyazeza ifreyimu. • Ukuzyazeza umutjho ovulako/othomako ngefanelo nangokusekelwa. • Ukuzyazeza iinhlanganisi. • Ukuzyazeza isiphetho esifaneleko ngokusekelwa. • Ukuzyazeza ihlelo, ilwazi magama, ukupedala namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko. <p>Ukuzyazeza indleleyekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzyazeza imibono ngesihloko. • Ukuzyazeza itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukuzyazeza. • Ukuzyazeza. • Ukuzyazeza itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukuzyazeza itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. <p>Ukurekhoda amagamanehlathululo yawoesihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzyazeza imitjho ngokusebenzia amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njil. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamatjhada lokupeleda amagama, isib ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphimiswa bunjaninofana aqaleka bunjani. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avelakanengi emtlolweni <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzyazeza nokusebenzia amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi – iincwadi) • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezabizwana zamambala (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesivumelwano sehloko isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/ Kuneencwadi ezimbili ... • Ukwakha ukuzwisa nokusebenzia iinkathi zeszenzo. <p>Ilwazi magame ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
3-4	<p>Ukudzimelela ekulumiswanen yesihloko esijayelekileko (isib. Umzimba nezePilo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuba nokuphendula imibuzo. Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(Khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo. Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. Ukucocisana ngesihloko esijayelekileko. 	<p>Ukufunda umbiko olula ohlathululako/ ococako</p> <p>Amatheksthathethwe etheksibhugwininofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhhere yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokusekelwa: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe. Ukusebenzia amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzia iinthombe/ amatjhada nemithala yokumumethweko. Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha eliuselwa etheksthini efundiweko Ukuphendula imibuzo elula ephathelene netheksthi. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthni (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthni afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwabelana ngemibono etheksthini. 	<p>Ukutlola umtlolo wakhenofana umlayezo olula.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuqinisekisa izakhiwo zomtlolo wakhe/zomlayezo. Ukusebenzia ifreyimu. Ukuqalisa umlayezo emuntwini ofaneleko. Uku-editha umtlolo wakhe ngokusekelwa, ngokulungisa ihlelo, amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda neemphoso zokupeleda. <p>Ukusebenzia indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngefanelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma Ukubuyekeza. Uku-editha. Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululino yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzia amagama nofana incazeloukutjengisa ihlathululino njil. 	<p>ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusebenzia isihlathululino mezwi ukuqala ukupedwa nehlathululino yamagama. Ukusebenzia ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabredi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. Ukuphula amagama amade abe ziincezwana ezincani isib. Ngo-ba/u-mutjho. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwakha ukuzwisa nokusebenzia iinkathi zeszenzo. Ukwakha ukusetjenzisa kwezandiso neemphawulo. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
5-6	<p>Ukulalela indatjana (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambalaezingasilo iqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ezihlekisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.)</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini zokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhreyyeenSiza. (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzwisa imibuzo esisekelo. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa (Khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza/lingisa ikondlonofana ingcenyeyendatjana. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukuocisana ngesihloko esijayelekileko. 	<p>Ukufunda itheksthi (Khetha eendatjanenizanje/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/iindatjana zepilo yamambala)</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana eencwadini yokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhreyyeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokusekelwa: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe. • Ukuocisana amaqhinga wokufunda ngokusekelwa isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzia amatjhada nemitlhala yokumumethweko • Ukuocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko • Ukuhendula imibuzo ephathelene netheksthi. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela. <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamelangababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuococa ngamazizo wakhe 	<p>Ukutlolela ukuzindla ngomtlolo wakh</p> <p>isib idayari ngokusebenzia ifreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwethula nokucocisana ngamatshwayo wedayari. • Ukuocisana ifreyimu. • Ukuocisana indlela engakahleleki. • Ukuococa ngezelakalo ngokulandelana kwazo. • Ukuocisana iinhlanganisi. • Ukuocisana ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola ngefanelo <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana imitjho ngokusebenzia amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukuocisana ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabredi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezabizwana zamambala (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) • Ukuocisana nokusebenzia izenzo ukuhlathululaisenzeko/okwenzako. • Ukuocisana nokusebenzia amaphrephozitjhini atjengisa ubujamo (phezu, ngaphasi, ngehla) • Ukuocisana iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) begodu nokulandelana (bese, ngaphambi) • Ukuocisana indlela ebuzako isib. Ubani, ini, nini, yiphi, kubayini, njani. • Ukuocisana amagabhadhela lokha kutlolwa amabizo-mbala, iinhloko begodu neenrhunyezo zabantu. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamel

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
7-8	<p>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngeenlayelo ezisisekelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphendula iinlayelo eziilula ngokwenza. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana okufaneleko. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(Khetha kanye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlonofana ingomanofana ingcenyeyendantjana. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukuunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukuccocisana ngesihloko. 	<p>Ukufunda itheksthi yendlela yekambiso</p> <p>isib. linlayelo</p> <p>ezinokubukelwako</p> <p>isib. amadayagramu/ iinthombe/amagrafu/ amafotho/imigwalo</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhhere yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokusekelwa: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ngokusekelwa isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemithala yokumumethweko • Ukuandela iinlayelo. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukwenza iphazeli yamagama ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukupeleda amagama ngefanelo. • Ukuunikela ihlathululo yamagama/ ukuwasebenzisa emutjhweni. 	<p>Ukuqedelela itheksthi ebukelwako</p> <p>isib. Amadayagramu/ iinthombe/amagrafu/ amafotho/imigwalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuufaka amalebuli afaneleko. • Ukuufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukuusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazeloukutjengisa ihlathululo njll 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako yesenzo. • Ukuuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama atjho inani okufana nokuthi kanye, kibili, njll, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kokugcina. • Ukuusebenzisa indlela ephikako (isib. 'Anginayo'; 'akanayo') • Ukuusebenzisa igama "kufanele" ukutjengisa itlhogeko. • Ukuusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko esiragela phambili/ isikhathi esidlulileko. • Ukuuthoma ukusebenzisa amaphriphozitjhini atjengisa ikomba tjuba (epumalanga), isikhathi (emini) ubumnini (yami). • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa indlela ephikako. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela • Amabizofana (amagama atjho izinto ezifanako isib. Amanzi/amawethe)

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
9-10	<p>Ukulalela iinkondlo/ iingoma</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa ihlathululo yomlomo ukubona abantu nofana izinto. <p>Ukudlala umdlalo welimi ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuunikela nokulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo. • Ukudlhagan • Ukuqedu umdlalo ngesikhathi esinikelweko/ esabelweko. 	<p>Ukufunda iinkondlo</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana ngesihloko nomqondo oqakathekileko • Ukuzwisa ngeendlela ezilula amanye ama-elementhi wekondlo isib. limvumelwano-petasigcino, ifanatjhada. • Ukuocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthii (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzyayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela 	<p>Tlola ihlathululo yomuntu/into/ isibandana/isitjalo/ indawo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko. • Ukuqophisa ekuhlathululeni izinto ezibonakalako. • Uku-lola ngobukghari, ngokusebenzisa iimphawulo nezandiso. • Uku-editha umtlolo wakhe, ngokulungisa iimphoso zokupeleda. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yavo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uku-lola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll <p>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngefanelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uku-phosela imibono ngesihloko. • Uku-lola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Uku-buyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Uku-lola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Amehlo kaBongi) • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweenkathi zesenzo. <p>Iwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela • Ukusebenzisa amabizomvango isib. Velabahlinze, Siphosezwe.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yeLimi
11-12	<p>Ukulalela indatjana (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambalaezingasilo iqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ezihlekisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.)</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula ngomlomo • Ukutlola/ukuyeleta ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukucoca nokubuyelela godu acoce iindatjana <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa (Khetha kanye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza/lingisa ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukuunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba. • Ukuocisana ngesihloko 	<p>Ukufunda indatjana Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucocisana ngesihloko begodu nokubukela iinthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phamb ili ngokusebenzisa imithala yobujamo obuthile. • Ukuocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha. • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo, isizinda nabalingisi (isib. Ukuhlathulula imizwa yabalingisi, begodu nokuhuluma ngeenzathu zamagadango abawathetheko.) • Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthii (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela. <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthii afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamel/ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuunikela umbono wakhe nokuhlobanisa iincwadi nepilo yakhe. 	<p>Uutlola indatjana elula ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefreyimu. • Ukutlola umutjho osingeniso ofaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukusebenzisa ezinye iimphawulo. • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe sigaba esihlangeneko ngokusebenzisa izabizwana, iinhlanganisi namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupedela namatshwayo wokutlola ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupedewa kwamagama <p>Ukutlola indinyana ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola imitjho emi 2 ukuya kwemi 3. • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukuunikela umbono okungowakhe. • Ukuhlathulula ngokuzwakalako. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzwisia nokusebenzisa amabizo angabalekiko (isib. ihlabathi). • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesabizwana sokukhomba (isib. Lokhu, lokho, lezi, lezo). • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweemphawulo ngaphambi kwamabizo isib. Encani inji. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko isib. Gijima, gijimile. • Ukwakha ukuzwisia nokusetjenziswa kwesikhathi sanje. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa igama "kufanele" ukutjengisa ikatelelo. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamel.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi
11-12			<p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagamanofana incazeloukutjengisa ihlathululonjll. <p>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. 	

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yeLimi
13-14	<p>Ukulalela ukuhlathululwa ngomlomo komuntu/into/isibandana/isitjalo/iindawo.</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuthola bonyana khuyini. • Ukuchaza bonyana isetjenziselwa ini. • Ukubona iingcenye kokuzeleko/kokupheleleko. • Ukyigwala nokuyilebula. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundoo. <p>Ukuwijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza/lingisa ikondlo. • Uklalala umdlalo welimi. • Ukkunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba. • Ukuocisana ngesihloko 	<p>Ukufunda itheksthii yelwazi isib. Ukusuka/okuthethwe kwezinye iimfundoo</p> <p>Amatheksthii athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucocisana ngesihloko ngokusekelwa begodu nokubuyekeza ilwazi magama eliqakathekileko. • Ukufunda indinyana begodu nokuthola umbono oqakathekileko, begodu nomutjho osihloko. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthii nokubukelwako isib. Amagrafu, amadayagramu, amathebula. <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthii afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhrunyeza abakufundileko ngemitjho embalwa. 	<p>Ukutlola ihlathululo/indinyana/imitjho yezinto/iimbandana/iintjalo/iindawo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuafaka hlangana imininingwana enqophileko efaneleko • Ukuhlathulula ukuqaleka okubonakalako. • Ukusebenzisa iinsiza senzo ezifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukuqinisekisa bonyana amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda asetjenziswa ngefanelo. • Ukuhthatlhabea ukutlola, ukuthola umbiko obuyako, ukeditha nokubuyeleta atole. <p>Ukutlama, ukugwala nokulebula amatheksthii abukelwako isib amatjhadu/amathebula/amadayagramu/imimebhe ngqondo/imimebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu/iimplani</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elisuselwe ematheksthini atloliwekonofana abukelwako • Ukuafaka hlangana imininingwana enqophileko. • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko nemitjhwana. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukuqinisekisa ubunye nobunengi. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobunengi kuphela isib. Amanzi, iingazi. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo) • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezhilukahlukene. • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zokwenza (isib. Buthaka, ngokurhaba) • Ukuhthuthukisa ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezitjengisa ukuhlanganisa, ukulandelana nokuphikisana/ukwehluka ngemiqondo. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemiThetjhvana yeLimi
13-14			<p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzia amagamanofana incazeloukutjengisa ihlathululo njil <p>Ukusebenzia indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. 	
15-16	<p>Ukulalela umbiko wakhe wesehlakalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuthola umbono oqakatheke khulu nabantu. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngalokho okwenzeke kokuthoma, kwsibili, njil, ukukhumbula isehlakalo esifanako. 	<p>Ukufunda iindatjana (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ iindatjana zepilo yamambala)</p> <p>Amatheksthia thethwe etheksibhugwininofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusekelwa ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe. • Ukufundela ukuthola imininingwana nokusebenzia imitlhala yokumumethweko ukuthola ihlathululo. • Ukuzwisisa ilwazi magama. • Ukuphendula imibuzo esisekelo mayelana nendatjana (isib. Umlayezo nesizinda) 	<p>Ukutlola incwadi yakhe elula</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwethula amatshwayo wencwadi yobungani • Ukusebenzia ifreyimu. • Ukusebenzia indlela engakahleki. • Ukutlola okungasenani iindinyana ezimbili ezifitjhani. • Ukusebenzia ilwazi magama elitjha namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afundiweko. • Ukusebenzia ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda neenkhala hlangana neendinyana. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi sakhe.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi
15-16	<p>Ukulingisa obunye ubujamo obujayelekileko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa ilimi nemisikinyeko efaneleko. • Ukuhlela okumumethweko kuzwakale kuhle. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(Khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo. • Ukulalala umdlalo welimi. . • Ukcocisananofana ukubuyeleta acoce indatjana. 	<p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela. <p>Ukfunda amatheksthi wakhe nalawo aphathelene nomphakathi</p> <p>Isib. Idayarinofana incwadi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphawula ngombono oqakathileko • Ukufundela ukuthola imininingwana begodu nokubona indlela engakahleki. • Ukuphawula ngesakhwiw nesingeniso. <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhlobanisa ukufunda nepilo yakhe. 	<p>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululonjil 	<p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa indlela ejayelekileko yesenzo isib. Khamba, khambil • Ukusebenzisa ihlobo lesenzo 'uku' isib. Ngi/bengi/besi • Izenzo ezimumutjhvana isib. Hlukanisa hlangana, ngena phakathi. • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. 'Bafike nakurhwaqelako'). • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukwehluka (kodwana) isizathu (ngoba) begodu nononbangela (ukwenzela bonyana). <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela. • Amagama amqondophika (amagama atjho izinto ezingafaniko ngehlathululoisib. Buthaka/ ngokurhabako)

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yeLimi
1 7-18	<p>Ukwenza isaveyi/ ukuhlola kwangetlasini (Isib. Uku-inthaviyuwa umnganakho ngetlasini), ukurekhoda iimpendulo etjhadi nofana egrafini</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuba nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuphatha ama-inthaviyu ngomoya ophasi. • Ukurekhoda ilwazi ngokunembako. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko nemitjhwana. <p>Ukudzimelela ekulumiswaneni yesihloko esijayelekileko ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulalela nokunikela abanye abafundi ithuba lokukhuluma. • Ukuba nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukunikela umbono wakhe isib. Kubayini ucabanga bonyana...? 	<p>Ukfunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako isib. Amahlelo wamathebulu weenkathi nomabonwakude/ amatjhadi/amathebulu/ amadayagramu/imimebhe ngqondo/imimebhe/ iinthombe/amagrafu</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucocisana ngesihloko nokubuyekeza ilwazi magama eliqakathekileko. • Ukfunda indinyana nokubona umqondo oqakathekilekobegodu nomutjho osihloko. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana netheksthi nokubukelwako. • Ukuskenela ilwazi elinqophileko. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukfundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela. <p>Ukurarulula amaphazeli wamagama ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukupeleda amagama ngefanelo. • Ukunikela ihlathululo yamagama/ ukuwasebenzisa emutjhwensi. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. 	<p>Ukwenza irhelo lemibuzo elilula</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktlolola imibuzo izwakale kuhle • Uktjhiya isikhala seempendulo. • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubuza ngefanelo. <p>Ukutlola indinyana ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktlolola imitjho emi 3 ukuya kwemi 4 ngokusekelwa. • Ukkhetha ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukonikela umbono okungowakhe. • Ukuhlathulula ngokuzwakalako <p>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhosela imibono ngesihloko. • Uktlolola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Uktlolola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktlolola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazeloukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwandisa ukusebenzisa ihlolo lesenzo 'uku' isib. Ngi/bengi/besi • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esizako • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa igama "kufanele" ukutjengisa ikatelelo. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela • Amagama amqondophika (amagama atjho izinto ezingafaniko ngehlathululo isib. Buthaka/ ngokurhabako)

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi
17-18		Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukumadanisa iincwadi namatheksthi afundiweko. 		
19-20	UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO			

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
21-22	<p>Ukulalela ukuhlathululwa ngomlomo kweendawo/ iimbandana/iiintjalo/ izinto/njll.</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuthola/bona iindawo. • Ukutlola/ukuyeleta ilwazi elifaneleko. isib. etjhadi/ethebuleni. • Ukubona ukufana nokwehluka kwezinto. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <p>(Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukonikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukukhumbula okwakhe kwamehlela nofana izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo, ngokusebenzia iinhlanganisi 	<p>Ukufunda indatjana</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe. • Ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wetheksthi. • Ukusebenzia amaqhingga wokufunda isib. Ukusebenzia imithala yobujamo obuthile uuthola ihlathululo, ukuthatha isiqinto. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene nendatjana. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngabalingisi nesizinda. • Ukuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela endatjaneni isib. Kwenzekeni lokha. . . ? nofana Kubayini ucabanga bonyana. . . yenzekile? <p>Ukufunda incwadi yakhe elula ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubona umqondo/umbono oqakathekileko. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula ngomlomo. • Ukubona amatshwayo wetheksthi isib. Idadamu, isingeniso. 	<p>Ukutlola okutlolwa ngedayarini</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanele isihloko. • Ukusebenzia isakhiwo esifaneleko njenge freyimu. • Ukucooca ngezelhakalo ngokulandelana kwazo • Ukusebenzia iinhlanganisi. • Ukusebenzia ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda begodu neenkhala hlangana neendinyana ngendlela efaneleko. <p>Ukusebeniza indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzia amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukwakha ubunengi bamagama. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwamabizo mbala isib. Ngokusebenzia amagabhadlhela. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweenkathi zesenzo. • Ukusebenzia igama "za" ukutjengisa into ezokwenzeka. isikhathi esizako Isib. Kuzakuba nomoya namhlanje • Ukuthoma ukusebenzia iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa unobangela nomphumela (ukwenzela bonyana) <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela. • Amabizofana (amagama atjho izinto ezifanako isib. Amanzi/amawethe)

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
23-24	<p>Ukulalela ikulumo elula lapho kukhulunya ngesehlakalo/ngento</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuba u nokuphendula imibuzo elula. • Ukuocisana ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukuunikela umbono. • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela. <p>Ukukhuluma ngento ngemva kokuyilungiselela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkhetha isihloko nokumumethweko okufaneleko. • Ukuhlala uphezu kwesihloko. • Ukuhlela okumumethweko kulandelane kuhle 	<p>Ukfunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • isib. amatjhadi/amathebulu/amadayagramu/imimebhe ngqondo/imimebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhhere yeenSiza. (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuskenela ukuthola imininingwana eqakathekileko. • Ukuba u imibuzo. • Ukkhetha imininingwana efaneleko ukwenzela ukuphendula imibuzo. • Ukwenza isirhunyezo esimumebhe-nqondo wetheksthi/ukukhethwa kwetheksthi. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukfundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela 	<p>Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako isib. amatjhadi/amathebulu/amadayagramu/imimebhe ngqondo/imimebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukfunda amatheksthi akhethekileko. • Ukuobenzisa ilwazi elisuselwetheksthni ukugwala nokulebula amatheksthi abukelwako isib. Amathebulu nofana amatjhadi nofana amagrafu.. <p>Ukutjhugulula itheksthi uyenze ibe ngendlela yegrafu isib. Ukuobenzisa amanothi welwazi elibuthelelweko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktjhugulula ilwazi ulenze libe ngendlela yegrafu isib. Igrafi nofana ithebulu. • Ukuhlaziya ilwazi. <p>Ukutlola iriphathi efitjhani ngefreyimini</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hlaziya ilwazi ngokusekelwa. Sebenzisa isakhivo esifaneleko ukunikela umbiko. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuobenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuobenzisa ubulili bamanye amagama (isib ikomo/ikunzi) • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezandiso ngaphambi kwebizo. Isib. Encani injia. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesivumelwano sehloko isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/Kuneencwadi ezimbili. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweenkathi zesenzo. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthni wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela. • Ukuobenzisa amagama avela esibayeni esisodwa. isib. injia nokatsu zibuya esibayeni esisodwa "imbandana zekhaya".

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
25-26	<p>Ukulalela ingoma/ ikondlo elula</p> <p>Amatheksti athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukukhumbula umbono oqakathhekileko. • Ukuocisana ngomqondo/ ngombono oqakathhekileko. • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko/nepilo yakhe. • Ukubona iimvumelwano. • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlanjiswe yikondlo. • Ukulingisa/ukurhaya ingoma/imida ekhethekileko. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma</p> <p>(Khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukuocisana ngesihloko 	<p>Ukufunda iinkondlonofana iingoma</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda; ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhingga wokufunda isib. Ukusebenzisa imithala yobujamo obuthile. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nekondlo. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yikondlo. • Ukuocisana ngevumelwano. • Ukuocisana ngokumadanisa okwenziwa ekondlwani. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphandlusela, utjengise ukuzwisa. • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ibelo nokuphakama kwelizwi. <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngabibili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhobanisa itheksthi nobuphilo bakhe. 	<p>Ukutlola indinyana elula/ipharagrafu ngokusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola -ngokusekelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okukarisako. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengetfreyimu. • Ukusebenzisa isingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho • Ukucooca ngezehlakalo ngendlela efaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sesenzo esifaneleko nokuhlela imitjho ngabo "begodu" nabo "kodwana". • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda. • Ukutjhiya isikhala esifaneleko hlangana neendinyana. <p>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isib. Imimebhe-nqondo. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma. • Ukuthola umbiko obuyako ngokumumethweko nangokusetjenziswa kwehlelo nelwazi magama. • Ukuqala ukupeleda/ isipelinghi. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukwenza amagama abe mafitjhani isib. iSewula Afrika/S A. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubyeyekeza amabizo. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezabizwana zamambala (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) • Ukusebenzisa izandiso. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izabizwana. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzjamela. • Ukuhlanganisa iinthomonofana iinlungelolo nesiqu.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwan yeLimi
25-26			<p>Ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa:</p> <p>Tloela ubumnandi isib. Ikondlo elula enemida eminenofana imitjho eneemvumelwano.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Khetha isihloko. • Tlola imitjho eneemvumelwano ngesihloko. • Ukusebenzisa kanye kokumadanisa. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktlolola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululonjll. 	
27-28	<p>Ukulalela nokwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo isib indlela yekambiso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana kungenzekaniokulan-delako. • Ukuocisana ngemininingwana enqophileko yetheksthi. • Ukuocisana ngemilandelande yeenlayelo • Ukuocisana ngehlobo lesenzo esisetjenzisiweko 	<p>Ukufunda itheksthi yendlela yekambiso isib. Iresiphi/iinlayelo/ (isib. Ukugoqa ibhoksi lephepha)</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe ethekstibhugwininofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhre yeenSiza. (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa iinhloko neenhlokwana. UKurhumutjha okubukelwako. • Ukuphendula imibuzzo emayelana netheksthi. • Ukuocisana ngalokho okufanele kwensiwe. • Ukuocisana ngemilandelande yeenlayelo. • Ukulandela iinlayelo. 	<p>Ukwenza umebhe- ngqondo/ukunikela isirhunyezo setheksthi efitjhani ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubona okungasenani amaphuzu amathathu aqakathekileko • Ukuhlela kuhle ilwazi. • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo afaneleko/ amadayagramu/ namanye amatheksthi wegrafu afaneleko. • Ukuocisana ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukuqala ukupeleda/ isipelinghi. • Ukuocisana isihlathululimezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululoyamagama 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana isihlathululimezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululoyamagama. • Amagama avamise/ ukudida ukuraranisa abantu isib. Pudha/ phuhla. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana nokusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Amehlo kaBongi). • Ukuocisana iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko. • Ukuocisana nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathululiga dango elithethweko • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweenkathi zesenzo.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwan yeLimi
27-28	Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukuunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukuocisana ngesihloko 	Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ ngababili <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wamanye amatheksthi afundiweko. 	Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isib. Imimebhe-nqondo. • Ukuqlala itlhathlabejo lokuthoma. • Ukuqlala ukupeleda/ isipelinghi. • Ukuqlala itlhathlabejo lokugcina. Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuqlala imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagamanofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululonjll. 	Ilwazi magama ebujamweni <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda.
29-30	Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko (isib Ubujamo bezulu) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhore yeenSiza. (FTS) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlala uphezu kwekulumsawano. • Ukuveza umbono. • Ukuhloniphia imibono yabanye. • Ukuhuthaza abanye abafundi bonyana balikhulume ilimi lokwengeza. 	Ukufunda umtlolo wokulingisa Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhore yeenSiza. (FTS) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko. • Ukuocisana amaqhinga wokufunda • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezelhakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi. • Ukuocisana ngabalingisi, isizinda nokwenziwako. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yitheksthi. • Ukuocisana ngamatshwayo wethesksthi, khulukhulu amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda nesakhiwo. 	Ukuqlola ikulomo pendulwano efitjhani, ngokusebenzisa indlela ehlelekileko yokutlola (ngaphakathi kwefreyimu) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko. • Ukuhuthukisa ikulumiswano nemisikinyeko ngokulandelana kuhle. • Ukuocisana indlela enqophileko yekulomo. • Ukuocisana amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko isib. Ikhloni, isibabazo, begodu nonobuza. 	Ukusebenza ngamagama <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuocisana isihlathululi mezwi ukuqlala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamatjhada lokupeleda amagama, isib ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphimiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka bunjani.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU3				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwan yeLimi
29-30	<p>Ukwenza ukulingisa okulula</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko nelimi elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ikulomo enqophileko • Ukuthuthukisa ukulandelana kwezehlakalo ukuya ngesikhathi okuzwakalako. • Ukusebenzisa ilizwi nokuphandlusela begodu nokukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba ukudlulisa ihlathululo. • Ukuphimisa amagama azwakale kuhle begodu nangefanelo. 	<p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomonofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzyayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa/ ngokuphandlusela, utjengise ukuzwisia itheksthi • Ukufundela phezulu ngokusebenzisa ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ibelo nokuphakama kwelizwi. <p>Ukuzyindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamelal/ ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwethula iriphothi yencwadi efitjhani ngomlomo, ibe nokumumethweko nesakhiwo esifaneleko. • Ukuunikela umbono wakhe. 	<p>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa Imimebhe-nqondo. • Ukkhupha itlhathabejo lokuthoma. • Ukhola umbiko obuyako nokubuyekeza. • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Uktlola itlhathabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhathabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako elitjhie iinkhalala ezifaneleko. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazeloukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama atjho inani okufana nokuthi kanye, kibili, njll, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kokugcina. • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezihlukahlukene. Okufaka hlangana lezo eziphathelene namazinga wokutjhisa. • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezihlukahlukene. Okufaka hlangana lezo eziphathelene neminyaka. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
31-32	<p>Ukulalela indatjana (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambalaazingasilo iqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ezihlekisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.)</p> <p>Amatheksththi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana incwadi yokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhreseenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuba imibuzo efaneleko nokuphendula imibuzo. Ukuphendula imibuzo elula begodu nokuthoma ukuba nokuphendula imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu. Isib. Kubayini kungaka. . . ?; Ini. . . ?; Uocabanga njani. . . ? <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa (Khetha kanye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. Ukucocisana ngesihloko 	<p>Ukufunda indatjana Amatheksththi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana encwadini yokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhreseenSiza. (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe. Ukusebenzia amaqhinga wokufunda: Ukusebenzia imithala yobujamo obuthile ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama amatjha. Ukucocisana ngesizinda nabalingisi. Ukucocisana ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo, ukuphendula imibuzo ngokuthi kwenzenkeni kokuthoma, kwesibili, njil. Ukuba nokuphendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu khulu isib. Kubayini kungaka. . . ?; Ini. . . ?; Uocabanga njani. . . ? 	<p>Ukutlola indatjana elula/isiqetjhana</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusebenzia isakhiwe sendatjana njegefreyimu. Ukusebenzia ilimi ngomcabango khulukhulu ilwazi magama elihlukahlukeneko. Ukuhlanganisa imitjho uyenze ibe yindinyana eyodwa ezwakalako ngokusebenzia izabizwana, iinhlanganisi nokuphimisa okufaneleko. Ukusebenzia ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko. Ukusebenzia isikhathi sesenzo esifaneleko ngasossoke isikhathi. Ukusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. <p>Ukusebenzia indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. Ukutlola itlhathlabejo lokuthoma Ukubuyekeza. Uku-editha. Ukutlola itlhathlabejo lokugcina. Ukwethula itlhathlabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtlolweni. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzia amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi – iincwadi) Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezabizwana zokukhomba (isib. Lezi, lokho, lezo, laba) Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesiphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo isib. Encani injaiyadla. Ukusebenzia izandiso zesikhathi (isib. Kusasa, izolo) Ukuthoma ukusebenzia amaphriphozitjhini/izandiso ukutjengisa ikombatjhuba (ukuya nge) isikhathi (ekuseni) ubumnini (yami).

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayelimi
31-32		<p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomonofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukufunda iincwadi zakhe (ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokuskima itheksthi. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: Ukusebenzisa imithala yobujamo obuthile ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama amatjha. • Ukubona umqondo oqakathekileko neminingwana ekhethekileko. • Ukuocisana ngehloso yencwadi. • Ukuocisana ngesakhiwo sencwadi. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphandlusela, utjengise ukuzwisa. • Ukufundela phezulu usebenzise ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ibelo nokuphakama kwelizwi. 		<p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelananofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela • Amagama amqondophika (amagama atjho izinto ezingafaniko ngehlathululo isib. Buthaka/ngokurhabako).

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
33-34	<p>Ukulalela nokucocisana ngekulumo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukcocisana ngombono oqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko. • Ukrekhoda ilwazi elinqophileko etjhadi nofana umebhe ngqondo. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa (Khetha kune okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukonikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukcocisana ngesihloko 	<p>Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi</p> <p>Amatheksthathethwe etheksibhugwininofana incwadi yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhore yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucocisana ngeenhloko neenthombe. • Ukubona indima edlalwa ziinthombe namafotho ekwakheni ihlathululo. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene netheksthi. • Urhunyeza indinya ngokusekelwa. <p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphandlusela, utjengise ukuzwisa <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngabibili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa etheksthini efundiweko • Ukuhlobanisa itheksthi nobuphilo bakhe 	<p>Ukusebeniza ilwazi eliuselwe ematheksthini abukelwako. Isib. Amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/imimebhe/ ngqondo/imimebhe/ iinthombe/amagrafu ukutlola itheksthi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktlola iindinya ezimbili ukuya kwezintathu. • Ukuqinisekisa bonyana umpeledo nokusetjenziswa kwamatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda ngokulungileko <p>Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwenza isirhunyezo setheksthi efitjhani ngenqondo begodu nangokusekelwa. • Ukuhlela ubuhle nobumbi bento ethebuleni. • Ukusebeniza isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uktlola imitjho ngokusebeniza amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njil. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebeniza isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Ukusebeniza ilwazi lokulandelana kwama alfabhedi namedere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi <p>Ukusebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwomba ukusebeniza isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo) • Ukwakha ukuzwisa nokusebeniza isikhathi sanje. • Ukusebeniza iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) ukulandelana (bese). • Ukuhlahlela/ukukgedla imitjho ukuphe ihloko, isenzo, umenziwa isib. "UBongi/ufunda/ incwadi." • Ukuzwisa nokusebeniza ikulomo ebikiweko. • Ukusebeniza izingamitjho isib. ("Igolide eyenjiwa eGauteng imunotho oqakathekileko othunyelwa ngaphandle. ') • Ukuzwisa amakhoma ukuhlukanisa amabizo erhelweni. • Ukuzwisa abodzubhula ukubonisa ikulomo enqophileko. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
35-36	<p>Ukulalela indatjana (Khetha eendatjaneni ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/ isehlakalo/ezihlekisako/ iindatjana zepilo yamambala/iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.)</p> <p>Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana incwadi yokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhreseenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuba imibuzo efaneleko nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuveza indatjana • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula begodu nokuthoma ukuba nokuphendula imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu. Isib. Kubayini kungaka. . . ?; Ini. . . ?; Ucabanga njani. . . ? • Ukuveza umbono, anikele nesizathu salokho isib. Ukuzipathha, zokuhlalisana begodu nezinto eziqakathetkileko endatjaneni, atjhugulukela nakwelinye ilimi lokha nakuthogekako. • Ukuvezisa iinkathi zesenko ezithulwe emagreyidini angaphambili, isib. Isikhathi esidlulileko nesikhathi esizako. 	<p>Ukufunda indatjana Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana encwadini yokufundanofana iFayili kaTitjhreseenSiza. (FTS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe. • Ukuvezisa amaqhinga wokufunda: Ukuvezisa imitlhalayobujamo obuthile ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama amatjha. • Ukuocisana ngesakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi. • Ukuocisana ngokulandelana kwezelakalo, ukuphendula imibuzo ngokuthi kwenzenkeni kokuthoma, kwesibili, njil. • Ukuba nokuphendula imibuzo eseizingeni eliphezulu khulu isib. Kubayini kungaka. . . ?; Ini. . . ?; Ucabanga njani. . . ? • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe. 	<p>Ukutlola ibuyekezo lencwadi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkhetha okumumethweko nesakhiwo esifaneleko. • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe. • Ukfaka hlangana isihloko, abalingisi nesirhunyezo. <p>Ukutlola incwadi yakhe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko. • Ukuvezisa ifreyimu lokha nakufaneleko. • Ukuhlala isiphande somlayezo ngefanelo • Ukuhlala ilwazi lilandlane kuhle. • Ukuhlala igama lakho ekugcineni. • Ukuvezisa indlela engakahleki yokutlola efanele ihloso yomtlolo loyo. <p>Ukuvezisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuvezisa imibono ngesihloko. • Ukuhlala itlhathlabejo lokuthoma • Ukuveyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukuhlala itlhathlabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhathlabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. • Ukuvezisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. 	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuvezisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukuvezisa amagama avela esibayeni esisodwa. isib. injanokatsu zibuya esibayeni esisodwa “iimbandana zekhaya”. <p>Ukusebenza ngemitiyo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuvezisa indlela ebuzakob isib. Ubani, kuphi, ini, nini, yiphi, njani. • Ukuhuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kweenhlanganisi ezitjengisa isizathu nehloso. • Ukuhoma ukusebenza inhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukukhetha (isib. le nofana leyo) • Ukuvezisa isikhathi esizako (isib. ‘Ngizamubona kusasa’. ‘Ngizokuya ukuyombona kusasa’.) • Ukwakha ukuzwisia nokusebenza isikhathi sanje esiragako. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
35-36	<p>Ukulalela i (iin)kondlo Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukukhumbula umbono oqakathekileko. • Ukuocisana ngomqondo/ ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko/nepilo yakhe. • Ukubona iimvumelwano namagama athoma ngamatjhada afanako (ifanatjhada) • Ukubona nokucocisana ngokumadanisa . (isib. Isifaniso) • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlanjiswe yikondlo. • Ukulingisa/ ukurhaya ingoma/ imida ekhethekileko yengoma. <p>Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khetha kanye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukuikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukuocisana ngesihloko. • Ukukhumbula izehlakalonofana okwakhe kwamehlela ngokulandelana kuhle, ukuphendula imibuzzo ngalokho okwenzeke kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu, njll. 	<p>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomonofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>Ukufunda iinkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzia isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzia amaqhinga wokufunda: Ukusebenzia imithala yobujamo obuthile. • Ukuphendula imibuzzo mayelana nekondlo. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswa yikondlo. • Ukuocisana ngevumelwano begodu nefanatjhada. • Ukuocisana ngemadaniso eyenziwe ekondlwani (isifaniso) <p>Ukuzijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphandlusela, utjengise ukuzwisa. • Ukufundela phezulu usebenzise ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ibelo nokuphakama kwelizwi. <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamel/ ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwenza isibuyekezo sesakhiwo sencwadi ngokuyethula kuhle ngomlomo. 	<p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzia amagamanofana incazeloukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeLimi
37-38	<p>UkuZibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni (isib. Abantu abasibonelo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuba za nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi. • UkuLalela abanye abafundi begodu nokubakhuthaza bonyana bakhulume. <p>UkuZibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukcabanga nokuhlathulula ikghonakalo. • UkuSebenzia imibandela. • Uktlhengana. • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye. • UkuKhuthaza abanye bonyana bakhulume. <p>UkuZijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma</p> <p>(Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. • UkuDlala umdlalo welimi. • UkuNikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • UkuCocisana ngesihloko. 	<p>UkuFunda amatheksthiaziinrhathjhi isib amathikili wabomagazini/ iriphothi yeendaba.</p> <p>Amatheksthia athethwe etheksibhugwininofana iFayili kaTitjhore yeenSiza. (FTS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuLungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana itheksthia ikuhuluma ngani ngokuyibukelela ngaphambili. • UkuSebenzia irherho lamaqhinga wokufunda isib. UkuSkima, ukuSkena • UkuPhendula imibuzo. • UkuCocisana ngombono oqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko. • UkuCocisana ngokuhlelwa nokutlanywa kwetheksthia. • UkuMadanisa ukuhlelwa nokutlanywa nalokho kwephephandaba. <p>Ukuwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthia (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)</p> <p>UkuZijayeza ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuFundela phezulu ngokuphimisa ukufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela. 	<p>UkuTlola indinyana/ isiqetjhana esilula ngokusebenzia ifreyimu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuFaka hlangana ilwazi elifaneleko. • UkuFaka hlangana umbono oqakathekileko otsengileko. • UkuThuthukisa ilwazi ngokuhlelekileko. • UkuSebenzia iinhlanganisi ukuhlela iindinyana ngefanelo. • UkuSebenzia isakhiwo esifaneleko • UkuSebenzia ihlelo, ilwazi magama, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko <p>UkuTloma iphostara ukwenzelia ukuzithuthukisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuFaka hlangana ilwazi elifaneleko. • UkuFaka isithombe. • UkuSebenzia isakhiwo esifaneleko. • UkuSebenzia amatshwayo wokutloma afana nombala namasayizi ahlukahlukeneko wokutlola (ifonthi) • Ukwethula itlhathlabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. 	<p>UkuSebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuPeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzia isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • UkuSebenzia ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabredi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi <p>UkuSebenza ngemitjho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UkuSebenzia igama "kufanele" ukutjengisa itlhogeko. • UkuThoma ukusebenzia iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa umbandela. • UkuSebenzia ukumadanisa. isib. Ngithole amaswid amabili kodwana uZama uthola mane. • UkuSebenzia unobuza. • UkuSebenzia isibabazo. <p>Ilwazi magama ebujamweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela. • UkuSebenzia amabizomvango isib. Vumazonke, Thulasizwe.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
limveke	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)	UkuFunda nokubukela	UkuTlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwanayeli
37-38		<p>Ukufunda nokuzwisia amatheksthi weenrhatjhi amagrafu</p> <p>Isib. Amaphostara nemikhangiso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucocisana ngeenthombe. • Ukarhumutjha ilwazi. • Ukuocisana ngehoso yetheksth. • Ukuocisana ngokhunye ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngamatshwayo wesakhiwo okufana nombala, begodu namasayizi ahlukahlukenekonofana umhlobo wefonthi. • Ukuocisana ngesakhiwo. • Ukumadanisa amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko isib. Amaphostara nemikhangiso. <p>Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ ngababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwabelana ngemibono mayelana netheksthi. 	<p>Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Utatlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma. • Ukubuyekeza. • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Utatlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. <p>Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Utatlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. 	
39-40	UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO			

ISIGABA 4:

UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA

4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola yindlela yekambiso eragela phambili yokubona/fumana, ukubuthelela nokuhlathulula ilwazi ngokusebenza kwabafundi. Kufaka hlangana amagadango amane kusetjenziswa imihlobohlobo ehlukenecho yokuhlol: ukukhiqiza nokubuthelela ubufakazi, ukurekhoda okufunyenweko nokusebenzisa ilwazi lokuzwisia ukuze kusizwe ukuthuthuka komfundu ukuthuthukisa indlela yekambiso yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufanele kube ngokungakahleleki (ukuhloela ukufunda) nokuhlekileko (ukuhlolola kokufundiweko). Kikho kokubili ukuhlola, kufanele abafundi banikelwe umbiko obuyako njalonjalo khona kuzokungezelewa ilemuko labo lokufunda

Ipumelelo yabafundi beLimi Lesibili loKwengeza liyame ekuhlolweni okungakahleleki nembikweni obuyako wakatitjhore njengombana bazabe bazibandakanya netheksti nemisetjenzana. Ihlelo lokufundisa libeka okumumethweko okufunekako, amakghono namaqhinga wokufundisa nokufunda wonyaka woke. Lokho ngilokho okuzakuhlolwa ezingeni elingezelelekako nelithuthukako (iragelo phambili). Akusikho koke okufundisiweko okudinga ukuhlolwa ngokuhlekileko. Nanyana kunjalo, kuqakathekile bonyana ukuraga kwabafundi kuhlolwe ngawo womabili amahlelo wokuhlolola, okuhlekileko nokungakahleleki, njengombana lokhu kurhelebha ukulungiselela ukuplana.

Kulekelela ukuhlela Amakghono wabafundi *wokulalela, lokomlomo, ikghono lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni nemakghonweni wokurekhoda okutlolwako* nakukghonakalako afanele atjhejwe ngamalanga.

Kuqakathekile, godu, bonyana *ukuzwisia* kwabafundi kwalokho *abakufundako* kuyahlolwa begodu ingasi ikghono labo lokukhumbulanofana ukuphula amagama. Ukuhlolwa kokufunda kufanele ngalokho kwenzeke njalonjalo kungabi kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngakanye nje kwaphela. Ukuhlola ukufunda okuhlekileko kufanele kunqophe ekufundeleni phezulu, begodu nemisetjenzana ezokusiza utitjhore ukuthola bonyana abafundi bezwisise kangangani, Isibonelo, ukubuyelela acoce indatjana,nofana ukuphendula imibuzo.

Ukuhlolwa komsebenzi otloliweko kuzokunqophai kakhulukazi ekghonweni labafundi lokudlulisa ihlathululo, nokuthi batlole kuhle kangangani lokho abakutlolileko, isibonelo iZakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi, ukupeleda namatshwayo. Koke ukuhlola kufanele kuqalelele bonyana ukufundwa kwelimi kuyindlela yekambiso ngakho abafundi abangekhe bakwazi ukukhiqiza indinyana yomsebenzi olunge ngokufaneleko ngehlandla lokuthoma. Ngakho-ke iingaba ezihlukahlukenecho endleleni yekambiso yokutlolola kufanele yethulwe.

Nakunikelwa ithaski lokuhlolola okuhlekileko, kuzakuba nomnqopho wekghono elithile, isibonelo UkuLalela nokuKhuluma,nofana Ukufunda, namkha ukutlolola, Nanyana kunjalo, ngombana ukufunda ilimi kuyindlela yekambiso ehlanganisiweko, kungasetjenziswa amakghono angaphezulu kwelilodwa. Izakhiwo zelimi zifanele zihlolwe ebujameni. obuthile. Kufanele kuqinisekiswe bonyana ukuhlolwa akwenziwa njengomsebenzi otlolwako kwaphela, kodwana vumela umsebenzi owenziwako begodu nowomlomo. Kuqakathekile ukuhlola lokho abafundi abakwaziko ingasi lokho abakwazi ngehloko, ngakho-ke hlola amakghono ebujameni obuthile ngendlela okungakghonakala ngayo, isib, abafundi bangahle bapelede woke amagama ngefanelo ngeLesihlanu ngesikhathi sokuhlolwa, kodwana bayakghona ukusebenzisa wona amagamalawo apeledwe kuhle ngesikhathi nebatlolako/nebarekhoda iindaba ekungezabo nofana iindatjana?

Ukufundisa nokuhlolwa kwelimi kufanele kuni kele ithuba lokufaka boke abafundi, nomaqhinga afanele atholakale ukusiza boke abafundi ukutholanofana ukukhiqiza amatheksi welimi. Abanye abafundi abeneenqabo abangekhe bathole eminye imiqopho njengombana yethulwe esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola.

4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAKAHLELEKI NOFANA KWANGAMALAMGA

Ihloso yokuhlolwa ukufunda, kuragela phambili nokubuthelela ilwazi ngalokho okwenziwe mfundi okungasetjenziselwa ukwenza ngcono ukufunda kwabo

Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kukutjheja iragelo phambili labafundi langamalanga. Lokhu kwenziwa ngokuqala, ukucoca, ukubonisa ngokwenza, iingcoco zabafundi nabotijhere, ukuthintana kwangetlasini okungakahleleki, njll. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kungaba kuqala abafundi kungabalula njengokujama utjheje abafundi ngesikhathi sesifundo, namkha ukucocisana nabafundi ngeragelo phambili lokufunda. Ukuhlolwa kwekghono lelimi lizokuba ngendlela yokutjheja, umsebenzi wokuhlolwa, imisetjezana yokomlomo nokwethula, ukuhlola okutlolwako, ukufundela phezulu, nezinye iindlela zokuhlolwa. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kufanele kusetjanziselwe ukunikela umbiko obuyako ebafundini nokulungiselela ihlelo lokufundisa, nokho akutlhogeki bonyana kurekhodwe. Akukafaneli kubonwe njengokuhlkeneko kileyo misetjenzana yokufunda eyenzeke ngetlasini begodu ungasebenzisa imisetjenzana eminengi yokufunda ukuhlola ukwenza okungakahleleki. Ngesinye isikhathi, ungahle ufune ukubeka umhlobo wokuhlolwa okunqophileko wemisetjenzana ukugqugquzelabafundi bakho bonyana bafunde, njengokuhlola amatheksti wokupeleda njalonjalo. Abafundi nanyana utitjhere bangatshwaya amathaski wokuhlolwa lawo.

Kutjhukunyisa bonyana usebenzise iimveke ezimbili zokuthoma zethemu ukwenza ukuhlolwa okusisekelo kwabafundi. Kufanele usebenzise imisetjenzana enikelwe eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zehlelo lokufundisa ukwenza ukuhlola. Lokhu kuzokuvumela ukuthola ihlobo letjhejo elidingwa bafundi bakho njengombana baragela phambili.

Imisetjenzana yokuzihlolwa neyokuhlolwa mlingani ibandakanyabafundi ekuhloeni. Lokhu kuqakathekile njengombana kuvumela abafundi ukufunda nokuzindla ngokwenza kwabo. Imiphumela yamathaski wokuhlolwa kwangamalanga okungakahlelewa awarekhodwa ngokuhlekileko ngaphandle kobana utitjhere athande ukwenza njalo. Abotijhere bangahle bafise ukubeka amarekhodi angakahleleki okungewabo ngeragelo phambili lomfundin gamunye ezintweni ezihlkeneko zesifundo ukusiza ngokuhlela namkha ukuqinisekisa bnyana umfundin gamunye uthuthukisa amakghono nokuzwisia okulindelekileko. Ihloso yomphumela wamathaski wokuhlolwa wangamalanga awusetjenziselwa ukudlulisela esigabeninofana ukutholwa kwestifiketi.

4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO

Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlolwa ehlekileko eyakha ihlelo lokuhlolwa okuhlekileko kilovo mnyaka ithathwa njengokuhlolwa okuhlekiko. Amathaski wokuhlolwa ahleliweko iashwaywa bewarekhodwe ngokuhlekileko ngutitjhere, beyisetjenziselwe ukudlulisela phambili nokunikelwa kweentifikasi. Imisebenzi le kufanele ilinganiswe khona kuzokuqinisekiswa ikhwalithi nezinga elifaneleko.

Ukuhlola okuhlekiko kunkela utitjhere iindlela yangokomthetho yokuhlolwa iragelo phambili labafundi egreyidini nesifundweni esithile. Limbonelo zokuhlolwa okuhlekiko kufaka hlangana ukuhlola, iinhlahlubo, ukwethula ikulumo yokomlomo, ukwenza, (okufana nokubuyeleta indatjana, ukumetjhisa), ukwenza (okufana nokulingisa) iindinyana/iinqephu/ukuzibandakanya emathaskini wokomlomo (njekulumo pendulwana, ukucocisana, ingcoco) amatheksti atloliweko (okufana nokuqedelela iphepha lokusebenzela, ukutlola iindinyana nofana eminye imihlobo yamathekxi), njll. ukuhlola okuhlekileko kuyingcenyeyehlelo lokuHlola lonyaka woke egreyidini nesifundweni

ngasinye. Nanyana ukulungiselela ukuhlola okuhlekileko kungenzelwa ngaphandle kwekumba yokufundela, isigaba sama swaphelo kufanele senzelwe ngaphasi kobujamo obulawulekako, ngekumbeni yokufundela.

Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlekileko ayingceny eylelo lokuhlola okuhlekileko komnyaka kelinye nelinye igreyidi nesifundo.

Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlekileko awakafaneli ukuhlola ilwazi nekghono lomfundu kwaphela kodwana nokusebenzisa kwabo ilimi ebujameni obuthile.

Ekuhlowleni okuhlekileko, sebenzisa amamemorandamu, amarubhrigi, amarhelo wokuhlola nesikala sokulinganisa begodu nezinye iintlabagelo ezilungele ukuhlola ukuthjeja, ukuhlola ukurekhoda izinga labafundi lokuzwisa namakghono. Khetha isitlabagelo esifaneleko sokuhlola esifanele umhlobo othile wokuhlola. Isibonelo, irubhrigi ifanelo khulu ukusetjenziselwa isiqetjhana sokutlola ngokuztlamela. Imemorandamu ifanelo ngqono ekuhloleni ukupeledanofana umsebenzi wokufunda ngokuzwisa.

limfuneko zokuhlola okuhlekileko zeLimi Lesibili lokweNgeza ngilezi ezilandelako:

- Ithaski lokuhlola okuhlekileko eliodwa kufanele lenziwe ngethemu yokuthoma neyesithathu bese kwenziwe eyodwa ngethemu yesine, ngethemu yesibili kufanele ithaski yensiwe phakathi nethemu BESE ekupheleni kwethemu kutlolwa iinhlahlubo zaphakathi nonyaka, kuzakuba namathaski amahlanu ngonyaka, Amathaski amahlanu lawa enza 75% yesamba samamaksi weLimi Lesibili lokweNgeza emaGreyidini 4, 5 no 6. Amamaksi wokuhlola okuhlekileko afaka hlangana iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka.
- Amathaski wokuthoma wokuhlola okuhlekileko ethemeni ngayinye afanele enziwe phakathi kwethemu. linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka ngethemu yesi-2 zifanele zenziwe ekupheleni kwethemu.
- Kuzakuba neenhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka ezizokubala 25% yamamaksi
- Enye neny i thaski yokuhlola ukuhlola okuhlekileko ifanele yensiwe ngemisetjenzana ehlola ukLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuTlola nokweThula, neZakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi, begodu kufanele yensiwe ngamalanga ambalwa. Izakhiwoo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi kufanele kuhlolwe ebujameni obuthile.
- Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlekileko afanele ahlole imihlobohlubo yamakghono welimi ukwenzela bonyana izinto eziqakathekileko zizokuhlola iinkhathi ezinengi ethermini nenyakeni. Qinisekisa bonyana izinto lezo zathoma zahlolwa ekuhloeni okungakahleki nabafundi banikelwa umbiko obuyako ngaphambili kobana zihlolwe ngokuhlekileko
- Koke ukuhlola esiGabeni esiPhakathi kwenziwa ngaphakathi/esikolweni.

Imihloblo yokuhlola esetjenziswako ifanele ibe sezingeni lobudala nokuthuthuka okufaneleko. Ukutlanywa kwamathaski kufanele kofake koke okumumethweko ngesifundo begodu kofake hlangana imihlobohlubo yamathaski atlanylwe ukuzuza iinhloso zesifundo

Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlekileko

Enye neny i thaski yokuhlola okuhlekileko ifanele ihlanganise izinto lezi ezilandelako beyibe nokulinda okulandelako. Ifanele isekelwe elwazini namakghonweni enziwe ngethemu leyo. limbonelo ezilandelako zenzelwe nje ukutjengisa umhlobo womsebenzi okufanele yensiwe. Sebenzisa ihlelo lethemu legreyidi ngayinye ukukhetha imihloblo yemisetjenzana namasede wamakghono afunekako wenye neny ingceny yethaski lokuhlola okuhlekileko.

limfuneko zokwakha ithaski zinikelwe ngokuya ngamapesende. Lapho ihlelo litjengisa amaphesende amatjhumi amathathu wekghono lelimi kutjho ukuthi ukunikelwa kokugcina kwamamaksi wekghono lelimi kufanele kube sisamba samaphesende amatjhumi amathathu ingasi amamaksi amatjhumi amathathu. linkolo azikabekelwa umkhawulo wenani lamamaksi abelwe ikghono lelimi kwaphela nange isilinganiso sekghono selinye nelinye ikghono sitjhejwa ngokuya ngamaphesende abiweko asehlelweni lokuhlola. Isibonelo eGreyidini yesi-4. ukuhlola ilwazi lelimi kungahlelwa amamaksi alitjhuminofana ngaphezulu, kwaphela nange isilinganiso singeze sadlula isilinganiso esitjengiswe ehlelweni lokuhlola.

Emahlangothini wokutlola ihlelo lendlela yekambisonofana yoke indlela yekambiso lifanele lihlolwe okungasenani kanye ngethemu. Ubude bamatheksti njengombana butjengiswe eSigabeni 3. 4 kufanele kulandelwe njengombana bunjalo.

Ukwakheka kwamaThaski wokuHlola okuHlelekileko (THH)		IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
Ukulalela nokukhulum		40 %	40 %	40 %
Ukulalela	Umsebenzi otjengisa bonyana umfundibekalalele bewezwisia isib ukulalela abeilandeliinlayelo/ukulalela itheksi abe aphendule imibuzo ngayo, ngokomlomo namkha ngokutlola	20 %	20 %	20 %
Ukukhuluma	Umsebenzi otjengisa bonyana umfundiukghana ukuphandlusela ngokukhuluma, isib ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni namkha kukulumo-pendulwana/ukucocangesihloko namkha anikele iinlayelonofana anikele iinkomba/ukurhaya ikondlo/anikele ikulumo efitjhani	20 %	20 %	20 %
NOFANA				
	Umsebenzi owodwanofana eembalwayokulalela nokukhuluma ukutjengisa ikghono lokuzwisia nokuphandlusela ilimi nokomlomo, isib ukulalela nokubuyelela indatjana/ukulalela ikulumo abe ayicoce	40%	40%	40%
Ukufunda		30%	30%	30%%

Ukufundela phezulu	Umsebenzi otjengisa bonyana umfundi ukwazi ukufunda butjhelela, isib. ukufundela phezulu ethekstini ejayelekileko (amathemu yoku-1 ukuya keye-4) Ukufundela phezulu itheksti engakajayelevi (amathemu 3 ukuya keye-4) Lokhu kufaka hlangana imibuzo eembalwa ukubona bonyana umfundi ukuzwisisile lokho akufundileko	10%	10%	10%
Ukufundela ukuzwisia	Imisetjenzana emibili nengaphezulu ukutjengisa bonyana abafundi bakghona ukuzwisia ihlathululo yetheksti nokukhumbula amatshwayo wetheksti isib. ukuphendula imibuzo/ukubuyelela acoce indatjana/ukunikela isiphetho okungesakhe/unikela isiphetho/ ukunikela ngombono//ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wetheksti. Amatheksti asetjenziswako afanele abe siqetjhana esifitjhaninofana itheksti yokufunda engezelelweko efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela. Umsetjenzana ufanele ukhambelane nomhlobo wetheksti okhethiweko	20%	20%	20%
Ukutlola		20%	20%	20%
Ukutlola Ngokuzitlamela	Umsetjenzana owodwa otjengisa bonyana umfundi ukghona ukuphandlusela imibono ngokuzitlamela nakutlolwako, isib Ukutlola umhlobo othileko womtlolo wokuzitlamela (namkha indinyana efitjhani/ isiqetjhana)nofana ingcenyeyayo namkha imitjho. Umsetjenzana umele utjengise ukusetjenziswa kvezakhiwo zelimi ebujameni obuthile	10%	10%	10%
Umtlolo Welwazi/ Wokuthintana	Umsebenzi owodwa ukutjengisa bonyana umfundi ukghona ukunikela ilwazi ngokutlola isib ukutlola umhlobo wetheksti ethileko yokuhlalisana namkha uhlolo wetheksti yokuthintana (njengombiko/iphostara/ukulebula amadayagramu/imitjho//ikulumo-pendulwana elula)nofana ingcenyeyayo. Umsetjenzana umele utjengise ukusetjenziswa nokwakhiwa kwelimi ebujameni obuthile	10%	10%	10%
Izakhiwo nemithetjhwanayokusetjenziswa kweLimi		10%	10%	10%
Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ngokuhlelekileko	Umsebenzi owodwa ukutjengisa bonyana umfundi unelwazi leZakhiwo nokusetjenziswa kweLimi isib itshwayo elifaneleko/ukupeleda/ ukusebenzisa ngokufaneleko iinkhekhe zekulomo nokwakhiwa kwemitjho	10%	10%	10%
Isamba samaphesende senye nenyethaski		100%	100%	100%

4.4 IHLELO LOKUHLOLA

Ihlelo lokuhlolola litlanyelwa ukunabisa amathaski wokuhlolola okuhlelekileko kizo zoke iimfundo ezisesikolweni kiyo yoke ithemu. Ihlelo lokuhlolola lifanele lenziwe esikolweni litjengise amalanga okuzokwensiwa ngawo amathaski.

4.4.1 Umbonomazombe weemfuneko

Ithebulu elilandelako linikela umbonomazombe iimfuneko zeHlelo lokuHlola lenye nenyi ithemu yeLimi Lesibili lokweNgeza:

Ithebulu 4. 1: AmaGreyidi 4 – 6

	Term 1	Term 2		Term 3	Term 4	
IGreyidi 4	THH 1	THH 2	THH 3/ iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka	THH 4	THH 5	linhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka
IGreyidi 5	THH 1	THH 2	THH 3/ linhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka	THH 4	THH 5	linhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka
IGreyidi 6	THH 1	THH 2	THH 3/ linhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka	THH 4	THH 5	linhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka
Ukwakhiwa kwamamaksi wokugcina	Ukuhlola okuragela phambili 75%					linhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka 25%

4.4.2 linhlahlubo

Okumumethweko kwekupheleni konyaka kufanela kukhitjhwe emsebenzini wonyaka begodu ufanele ukhethwe emakghonweni nemisetjenzaneni ezokuvumela/ezokwenza umfundi bonyana atjengise ukuthi ukulungele ukuzibandakanya nomsebenzi wonyaka olandelako

linhlahlubo zizokwakhiwa/zizokuba nokulandelako;

- Indinyana efundwako, okufaka hlangana nomsebenzi welwazimagama
- Ukutlolwa kwetheksti efitjhani etlanyiweko, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa kwesakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda ngefanelo.
- Ukutlolwa itheksti yokuthintana efitjhani, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa ngefanelo isakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda.
- Ilwazi nokuzwisia ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda
- Amakghono wokuLalela noKukhuluma awasoze ahlolwe njengengcenyi yeenhlahlubo njengombana zona ziholeka kangcono nazihlolwa isikhathi eside.

Ukulinganiswa kwamamaksi weenhlahlubo angalandelako:

	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
Indinyana efundwako	60%	60%	50%
Ukutlolola	25%	25%	35%
Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana ye Limi	15%	15%	15%
Isamba samaphesende	100%	100%	100%

4.5 UKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA/UKURIPOTA

Ukurekhoda yindlela yekambiso lapho utitjhere atlola khona izinga labafundi abasebenze ngayo ethaskini ethile. esetjenziswa ngutitjhere nakabuthelela ubufakazi ngezinga lokusebenza komfundi emsebenzini wokuhlola. Ukurekhoda kuveza iragelo phambili lomfundu ekuthumbeni ilwazi eliqintelweko *esiTatimendeni soMgomweKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele aveze ubufakazi beragelo phambili labafundi ngokwengqondo kileyo greyidi nokulungela ukudlulela egreyidini elandelako. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele asetjenziselwe ukuqinisekisa iragelo phambili likatitjhere nabafundi ekufundeni nekufundiseni.

Ukubika yindlela yokwazisa ngokusebenza komfundi ebafundini, ababelethi, iinkolo nabanye abadlali ndima kwezfundo. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngeendlela ezihlukahlukene. Ukubika kufaka hlangana amakarada wokubika, imihlangano yababelethi, amalanga wokuvakajthela isikolo, amakhomferensi wababelethi nabotitjhere, iphepha-bhugu lesikolo, nokhunye. Abotitjhere bamagreyidi woke basebenzisa amazinga alikhomba ahlathululako kanye namaphesende esifundweni ngasinye ukusukela kuGreyidi R – 12, qala ithebulu elilandelako.

AMAKHOWUDU NAMAPHESENDE WOKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA

IKHOWUDU YAMANANI	UKUHLATHULULWA KWEKGHONO	AMAPHESENDE
7	Uphumelele kuhle tle	80 – 100
6	Uphumelele ngendalela ethokozisako	70 – 79
5	Uphumelele ngamandla	60 – 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwaneleko	50 – 59
3	Uphumelele ngokulingeneko	40 – 49
2	Uphumelele ngendalela ephasi	30 – 39
1	Akakaphumeleli	0 - 29

Abotitjhere bazakurekhoda amamaksi womsebenzi okhambelana namathaski ephepheni lokurekhoda begodu babike ngokwamaphesende ngokukhambelana nesifundo ngasinye ekaradeni lomfundu lokubika/eripotini lomfundu.

4.6 UKULINGANISA KKOKUHLOLWA

Ukulinganisa kutjho indlela yekambiso eqinisekisa amathaski wokuhlola awathathi hlangothi, anobuqiniso nokuthembeka. Ukulinganisa kufanele kusetjenziswe eenkolweni, eemfundeni, ephrovisini nemazingeni welizweloke. Kufanele kusetjenziswe ukulinganisa okuzeleko nokufaneleko khona kuzokuqinisekisa ikhwalithi eemfundweni zoke

Ukulinganisa ezingeni lesikolweni kufanele kuphawulwe ngekhwalithi/ubunjalo obusekelwe eemfunekweni ezingehla ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukuhlola kwesikolweni kungezelelwe. Ukulinganisa kungekhe kwaba kulandelela

umsebenzi wokuhlolola bonyana inani lamathaski ekungilo lenziwenofana imemorandamu isetjenziswe ngefanelo. EmaLimini kutjho bonyana umlinganisi uzokuphawula ngokufaneleko, hlangana nezinye izinto, ezingeni lokubuza ekuhloleni kokuzwisia , ukulandelana kokutlola okungezelelweko, ikhwalithi yeensetjenziswa zokuhlolola namathuba wokuthuthukisa ukubandakanyeka kwakatitjhere neencwadi zokusebenzela zabafundi nobufakazi bokwenza komfundi.

Indlela yekambiso yokuhlanganisa ifanele iqinisekise bonyana iiinlinganiso azitjhuguluki kiwo woke amatlasi, egreyidini, nakiwo woke amagreyidi esigaben. isibonelo, isilinganiso saku-3 alinikelwa ngutitjhere oyedwa kufanele lijamele izinga elifanako lekghono nelwazi lifane nezinga elifanako elinikelwe benze ngutitjhere omunye. Ngalokhoke kuqakathekile bonyana Abarholi beemfundo benze ukulinganisa kwangaphakathi njalo- njalo.

4.7 OKUVAMILEKO

Umtlolo lo kufanele ufundwe kanyekanye ne:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R – 12; ne*

4.7.2 The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12*

IGLOZARI

I-akhronimi/ibizo-sirhunyezwa- ligama elibizekako, elakhiwa ngamaledere wokuthoma wegama (isb. FET-Further Education and Training)

ilimi lokwEngeza- (Qala ilimi lekhaya)- ngelinye ilimi elifundwa mfundi ngaphandle kwelimi lakhe lekhaya

ubulimi-nengi bokungezelela: umuntu lokha nakafunda ilimi (nanyana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lekhaya. Ilimi leli alithathi indawo yelimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa kanye kanye nelimi lekhaya. Ehlelweni lobulimi-nengi, ilimi lekhaya liyaqinisekiswa ngesikhathi lelo lokungezelela lithathwa njengelinye lesibili elisekelako (isib. woke amalimi wokungezelela, kufakwe hlangana ilimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa nawo afundiswa kunye nelimi lekhaya kodwana akalijamiseleli).

thanda ubuhle belimi- Lokha umuntu afunda ilimi (nofana amalimi) ukwengezelela elimini okungelakhe namkha iLimi Lekhaya . Ilimi leli alingezeleli ilimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa ngokukhambisana nalo. . Emahlelweni wethanda buhle belimi , ilimi lekhaya liyangezelela beliqinisekiswe ngesikhathi nanyana ngiliphi ilimi elingezelelako lifundwa libonwa njengakungezelela ukuqakatheka kwelimi lelo elifundwako (isib. Woke amaLimi woKwengezelela okufaka hlangana iLimiLokufundisa , afundisaw akhambisane neLimi Lekhaya nokho angalijamiseleli)

ukungahlathululeki kuhle- ukuhlathulula okubili okwenzeke ekusetjenzisweni kwegama nawulisebenzisa ungakatjheji, ukungahlathululeki kuhle kutjhugulula umqondo (isib. Ubaba uthi ingahlatjwa ikomo emhlophe)

Umqondophika-igama eliphikisanako ngehlathululo egameni elinye iLimini elifanako (isib. 'ukujabula' 'nokudana')

Ukuhlola-isakhiwo sendlela yekambiso eragela phambilu yokubuthelela ilwazi ngekhgono lomfundi ngeendlela ezihlukahlukeneko

umsetjenzana wokuhlola-umsetjenzana osetjenziswa ukuhlola abafundi ngemisetjenzana eminengana namkha iingcenyne

ifana-tjhada- kubuyabuyeleta itjhada elifanako, ivamisa itjhada elingukamisa nanyana elingungwaqa. Ukubuyeleta kungabonakala ekuthomeni emagameni alandelanako nanyana ngaphakathi kwamagama

i-analoji - 1. ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonwa njengezihlukileko.

2. ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonakala njengezihlukileko , indlela yokuhlathulula nanyana yokutjengisa okuthileko, kodwana ingasi ubufakazi. Umuntu kufanele atjheje i-analoji emamala. Kufanele kube nokukhambisana kuhle phakathi kwento ehlathululwako kanye nemininingwana ye-analoji.

ukuveza umlingisi- ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezincani nanyana ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngomnqopho wokuthula umbiko, ukujabulisa, nanyana ukuveza umlingisi

abopopayi- maqhinga wokusebenzisa umlandelande weenthombe ukwakha isithombe-ngqondo somnyakazo somsikinyeko nanyana sepilo

irhobho-ndaba/ibohlololo – kungazaliseki kwesiphetho egade silindelwe, sekunalokho indaba yehliswe sisehlakalo nje esingatjho lithonofana esilihlaya eliseqadi

bunqopha- indlela yokuveza imibono emibili nanyana ehlukileko elinganako (isib. Ukuzonda khulu, ngebelo elincani)

igama eliphikisako- ligama elitjho ihlathululo engafaniko neyelinye igama ngelimi elifanako (isib. 'thaba' kanye 'notlhuwa')

ngokufaneleko- nangabe ilimi lifanele lelo limi lifanelekile ngokuya kwetheksti lapho lisetjenzliswe khona (isib. Ukuthi nilale kuhle kuzakukhambelana nesikhathi sokulala kodwana ukuthi kusile kungakhambelana nokuphuma kwelanga)

ukuhlola- ikambiso eragela phambili ehlelekile yokubuthelela ilwazi elimayelana nekghono lomfundu ngeendlela ezinengi ezihlukileko

Ukubuyeleta abokamisa- 1. ukubuyeleta khulukhulu kwabokamisa emagameni amabili nanyana emagameni amanengi isib. "Khalakatjha"

2. ukwengeza- itjhada labokamisa akunafuneko bonyana linembe: ukubuyeleta kungakha umlandelande wetjhada labokamisa endaweni ethileko

abamukelilwazi – 1. mumuntu nanyana abantu abalalelako, abafundako, nanyana ababukela amatheksti ngomnqopho wokuthola ilwazi (Isib. abalaleli behlelo lomrhatjhi weendaba)

2. ukwengeza- khulukhulu, bamukeli-lwazi abakhambela imidlalo yeengoma nanyana umdlalo

itheksti ephathekako- itheksti enomsebenzi obonakalako begodu ayingabazeki (isib. imagazini namaphephandaba, ama-athikili, agadangiswe emirhatjhweni nakumabonwakude, imikhangiso, amabhrotjha wokuvakatjha, iindlela zakarhulumende, iimbonelo zeencwadi eziliqiniso)

ubuhlangothi – kuthatha enye intonofana umbono ngendlela yokukhethulula nanyana ukuthanda elinye ihlangothi nanyana umuntu kunomunye okwenza kube budisi ukobana kuhlolwe kuhle.

2. ukwengeza. Emdlalweni weenkotlelo, "isikhuni" siba budisi ngakwelinye ihlangothi bese senze ukobana sijikele ngehlangothini lelo

okudosako- ngokuncani nanyana mbikwana otlolwe ngehla nanyana ngezasi ku-athikili, isithombe, njll.

ikhathuni- 1. ukuveza komlingisi ngendlela yokukhulisa amakghono wakhe nanyana ukuvela kwakhe.

2. ukwengeza- ukudweba ikhathuni ephepheni kwenzela ukurhwala nanyana ukuphula amatshwayo womlingisi

unobangela (qala umphumela)– lokho okubangela bona kube nokwenzekako nanyana ubujamo

amaqhingga wesinema – iisetjenziswa esisetjenziswako nakwakhiwa ifilimu (isib. Ukubumbeka, umkhanyo, umhlobo wokutjhuda)

hlathulula- ukwenza ihlathululo izwakale kuhle kumfundi

Umutjhwana- beka endaweni efaneleko. "indoda eyabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Umutjho oyihloko ngothi, "Indoda yabaleka". Amagama athi, 'yabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu 'mumutjho oyamileko'. Angeze wakghona ukuzijamelu uwodwa, nalokha isenzo siphelele. Imitjhvana eyamileko ithoma ngeenhlanganiso (begodu, nanyana) nanyana nesabizwana senani (ngubani, yiphi). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umutjhwana nenyе ingcenyе yomutjho oyihloko. "Indoda eyembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Kilomutjho "ukwembatha irhembhe ebovu" akusiwo umutjhwana nanyana ibinzana lamagama. Isenzo asikapheleli (kulicezwana)

isitlhori/isiqongo – lizinga eliphezulu kunawo woke (lokugcina) lesehlakalo endaben. Lelizinga liqakatheke khulu. Sisehlakalo esizidlula zoke izehlakalo ngokuqakathika okuthusako/okukarisako nanyana okwenzekako endaben

ukukhambelana – 1. itjhebiswano elizwakalako elingabonakaliko elihlanganisa imibono ibumbane bese yenza bona indima nanyana indinyana ibumbane

2. Ukungezelela: kungafaka nehlelo elaneleko ukuletha ihlathululo, nanyana ukuhlela imitjho ngokulandelana. Ihlelo elinomraro lingenza isitatimende bona singakhambisani.

ukukhambisana –kuhlangana nangabe imitjho, iindima ngokuhlanganisa kuhle ngokufana neenhlanganiso, izabzwana kanye nebuyelelo

kuhlanganisa – kuhlanganisa imibono evela emithonjeni ehlukahlukene wakhe umbono munye ozwakalako wemibono embalwa

ikholokhyalizimu (qala **isirhumutjha**) – ilimi eliba ngelekulomo engaziwa ngabanye nanyana elingakajayeiki kodwana elingasetjenziswa elimini elihlelekileko

madanisako/-khulisako – mazinga wokumadanisa nokukhulisa (njengeemphawulo neembaluli u- “omkhulu”, omkhudlwana”, “omkhulu khulu”

madanisa- (qala **okungakhambisaniko**) –kuhlola indlela izinto ezifana ngayo

irarano- Kukulwa nanyana kuphikisana okuvela hlangana nabalingisi bodwa nanyana kwabalingisi nobujamo obuthileko bezinto. Irarano lingavela ekuqhulaneni kwemicabango yomlingisi ayedwa.

isihlanganiso – ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama , ibinzana kanye nemitjho

Isihlanganisi- ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana nanyana imitjho

ihlathululo enqophileko (qala ihlathululo **ebhamba**) – kokubili ukuhlangana okuhle nokumbi igama elikubuthako ngokukusebenzia okudlula ihlathululo ebhamba (esisekelo)

ubujamo- itheksti ngaso soke isikhathi iyasetjenziswa bese ikhiqizwa ngokobujamo, ubujamo bufaka hlangana ubujamo obunableko kanye nobumsinya kufakwe hlangana izinto ezifana nehlalakuhle, isiko kanye nesendlalelo sepolotiki, ithemu lingatjho godu lokho okwenzeke ngaphambilini nanyana okulandela igama nanyana itheksti begodu kuqakathekile ehlathululweni yalo

okumumethweko – ngilokho okungaphakathi komtlolo

amatshwayo wobujamo – amatshwayo wobujamo kusebenzia amagama akhambisana negama elingaziwako ukunikela ihlathululo. Iqhingeli lokufunda lingafundiswa kanye nelwazi-magama.

ukumadanisa (qala **indlela yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** – ukutsengwa nanyana ukuhlolwa kwendlela ihlathululo ebunjwa ngayo ngokuzwisia amandla wetjhebiswano ngaphakathi nahlangana namalimi; kunikela umfundu amandla ukobana abalekele ukudlezelwa begodu asebenzise ilimi ngendlela efaneleko

(qala **ukumadanisa**) – ukuqala indlela izinto ezhluvana ngayo

imithetho yelimi – iindlela kanye nemithetho yokusebenzia ilimi . eminye imithetho isiza ukudlulisa ihlathululo (isib. Imithetho yehlelo, amagabhadlhela); eminye isiza ekwethuleni lokho okumunyethweko (isib.

Okumunyethweko, isithombe esivamileko, iinhloko, ilwazi elingezeleleko elitlolwa phasi, amatjhadi , iinhloko, amarhelo, iinthombe, i-indeksi); begodu eminye itjengisa iphetheni yelimi ebe esele litlanyiwe (isib. Ukulotjhisa, ukukhuluma kancazana)

ukuhlola okuragela phambili- kufaka hlangana imisebenzi ehlolwako eyenziwa unyaka woke

ikulumo-pikiswano – kukulumo-pikiswano, iinqhema ezimbili ziphalisana ngokwazo. Umnqopho kutjhugulula ijaji nabamukelilwazi ukobana umbonwabo ngesihloko abaphiwe sona uzwakala kuhle begodu ungfaneleko kunaloyo wesinye isiqhema.

Ihlathululo ebhamba (qala godu **ihlathululo engakanqophi**) – yihlathululo yegama njengombana linjalo

igama elisuselwe kwelinye – igama elisuselwe kwelinye nanyana emrabhini, esikhathini esinengi lakhiwa ngokufaka isithomo nanyana isilungelelo isib. ‘umuntu’ ususelwa esiqwini ‘-ntu’)

ilimi lesigodi – indlela yelimi elisetjenziswa mphakathi othileko; lihluke khulu kunezinye iindlela zelimi elifana nalo ngokwamagama, ukwakheka begodu/kanye nokuphimiswa kwamagama

itshimo lomdlalo – lenzeka lokha abamukelilwazi/ababukeli/abafundi/bazi izinto ezinengi ngobujamo kanye nemiphumela yazo kunabalingisi ababandakanyekako, kwenza bona ukutjhube komoya kurhagale, ukuthaba kanye nokuzibandakanya kwabamukelilwazi

isakhiwo somdlalo – 1. Indlela ekhethekileko yesitayela semitlolo imidlalo etboleke ngayo

2. ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo, iinkundla, iinqephu, abadlali nakukghonakalako namatshwayo welimi emdlalweni.

ukufika esiphethweni; ukusebenzisa okutloliweko nanyana imitlhala ebonakalako ukubona lokho okungakavezwa bunqopho nakafundako.

uku-editha –indlela yekambiso yokwenza itlhathlabejo nanyana ukwenza ngobutjha itlhathlabejo yetheksti, kufakwe hlangana ukulungiswa kwemitjhapho yelimi, amatshwayo nemitjhapho yokutloleka kwamagama nokuhlola ukutlola ukobana imibono ikhambelane begodu nesakhiwo esikhambelanako, kunrhatjhi, uku-editha kufaka hlangana ukwakha, ukukhetha nokutlama amatheksti

umphumela (qala godu unobangela) –umphumela nanyana isiphetho sesenzo nanyana ubujamo

isithintela/umphumela – ngokwenza into ethileko ithinteke ngokhunye okwenzekako/umphumela wesehlakalo esithileko

ilimi elithinta imizwa – ilimi elivusa imizwa ebukhali

ihlonipho– ukuveza ngendlela elula nanyana engazwakaliko ejanyiselewa ngomcabango nanyana ngegama elizwakala lilumela nanyana libunqopho

okubonakalako (ukungakhambisani nokungabonakali)- ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi nanyana evezwe bunqopho

ukuhlola kwangaphandle – kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikolo nanyana etlasini

hlola: bumba imibono, thatha iinqunto, kanye nokuthuthukisa imibono ekufundeni

isithombe-nqondo – magama akha imifanekiso engqondweni (Isib: isifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu)

ukutjhelela – 1. igama libuya ekugelezeni komlambo begodu liphakamisa ukukhambisana nokuhlangana okunikela ilimi ikhwalithi yokuba nemvelo, ukusetjenziswa lula nokulirhumutjha lula

2. Ukungeza nendlela ehle yokulawula ihlelo (mhlamunye ingasi indlela ehle yehlelo).

ubukhulu/umhloboweledere–bungakobobukhulu beledere elitolwekonanyana umhlobowamaledereasetenziselwa ukutlola (Isib. i-12pt kukhompyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobowamaledereasetenziszako)

(okungafani **nengemva**) – ngokusetjenziswa njengombana kusitjho, kutjho ukubekwa kwento phakathi nanyana eqadi kwefreyimu ngaphambili, kusetjenziswe ngokufanekisa, kutjho ukugandelela nanyana ukutjheja into eyodwa ukudlula enye

iforamu - ukukhulumu ngesiqhema nanyana iforamu yekulumo-pikiswano ingasetjenziselwa ukuphalisana nezinye iinkolo, nanyana ngetlasini ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema ezine, isiqhema ngasinye sizakukhulumu ngehlangothi elihlukileko leshloko. Ijaji lizakuthatha isiquinto ngesiqhema esithumbleko.

ijenri (zemitlolo)– imihlobo nanyana imikhakha leyo amatheksti enziwa abe ziinqhema , isib. Inovela, umdlalo, iinkondlo, incwadi yangokomthetho kanye nencwadi yobungani.

ukukhulumu ngezitho zomzimba– umsikinyeko wobuso nanyana womzimba okhambisana nehlathululo (isib. Ukuvuma ngehloko)

amagrafu – imikhiqizo ebonwako nobukghwari obuthekhnikhali (isib. ukudweba, nokutlama)

ukufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako-lihlandla lokufunda lokufunda ngokukholwa lapho abantwana boke basezingeni ilifanako begodu utitjhere asekele ukufunda lapho abafundi kancani kancani bathathe ilawulo.

ukutlola okukhokhelwako-kufaka hlingana abantwana ngayedwananofana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana batlola imihlobo yamatheksti balandela utitjhere lapho anikele iimfundoezincanyana ngamatshwayo wokutlola afana nesakhiwo, amatshwayo, ihlelo namkha isipelinghi

imibuzo eseizingeni eliphezulu-imibuzo efuna abantwana bonyana babuthelele ilwazi elibuya emahlangothini ahlukeneke wetheksti (o. ukubuthelela imibuzo eyehlukeneko) ukuraya okunqophileko (o. ukufunda esikhalen) ukuhlunga okwenzekileko

(o. ukunikela imibono)namkha/nofana ukubuka ithekisti (isib ukutjho bonyana uyithandili nofana akakayithandi nokuthi kungani)

iLimi leKhaya/lokuBelethwa – lilimi umfundu alifunda kumbelethi ombelethako. Lilimi lokumunywa ekungelakamma obeletha umfundu, isikhathi esinengi. Lilimi umntwana alifunda ekhaya. Lilimi afunda ngalo ukucabanga nokuthintana nabanye

abomafana-peledwa– igama elinetjhada elifanako kanye nokupeledwa okufanako nelinye kodwana libe nehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo ithanga ‘umgade’ ithanga ‘igoji’”)

umabizwa-fana –igama elibizeka ngokufana nelinye kodwana lipeledeka ngokuhluka begodu linehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo tlhaga, tlarha”)

irhwala – ukuthuthukisa ngamabomu (isib. Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela yokobana ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho kwamambala: ‘wangipha intabakazi yokudla.’)

isithombe – isithombe nanyana okhunye okusitjengiso okubonwako

okungakanqophi (kunalokho **okunqophileko**) – into enqophileko nanyana ephakanyisiweko kutheksti kodwana kungavezwa bunqophi

okungakanqophi (kunalokho okutjho **ihlathululo ebunqopha**) – ihlathululo ephakanyiswa yitheksi kodwana engavezwa bunqophi

ukufaka hlangana – ikambiso yokobana ifundo kufanele itholwe ngibo boke abafundi kungakhathaleki bonyana banaziphi iintayela zokufunda, ivelaphi kanye namakghono

izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela-izinga lapho umfundu akhona ukfunda itheksi ngokunqopha ukungaba 95% (o. u ngaphasi kwephoso elilodwa emagameni angaba 20 afundiweko) izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela kuyitheksi elula ngokulingeneko yomfundu.

ukuthatha isiqunto- kuthola ihlathululo ngalokho okuvezweko bese ukuthatha isiqunto ngakho koke

ukuthoma- ukuthoma (isib. kuthoma ikulumiswano)

intaviyu- ithaski yokubuthelela ilwazinofana ikulumiswano yobuso nobuso ukucocisana okuphakathi kwabantu, kunqotjhisiwe ehlosweni ethile

ihluka lizwi– 1. iphetheni yokuba phezulu kwelizwi nanyana itjhuni yokukhuluma etjengisa izakhiwo zehlelo ezifana nemitjho nanyana imitjhwana 2. ukungezelela. begodu kuhlukanisa phakathi kwsesitatimende begodu nemibuzzo bese iveza imizwa nanyana imikghwa yesikhulumi

umahluko welimi- imahluko yelimi itholakala lokha amatjhuguluko amancani ngokwelwazi-magama, isakhiwo begodu/nanyana ukuphimisa okwenziweko, kungehluka ngokweendawo nanyana ngokweenarha

amalitheresi –imihlobo ehlukenenko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukahlukenenko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukenenko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksti, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo ebamba (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizimu/kuhlanakela ngephoso – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

ilimi elidlelezelako – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye , isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolotiki

ngokupheleleko- ikolelo yokobana ifundo kufuze itholakale kibo boke abafundi ngaphandle kwetjhejo lefundu, ingemuva kanye nokukghona kwabo

i-inuwendo– into engasimnandi ethintwako kunokobana iveau tjhajhalazi

ukuhlunga – umsebenzi wokubuthelela ilwazi nanyana ukucoca kwabantu, kuqaliswe emnqopheni okhethekileko.

irhwala – yikulomo ethuwelelisako ehlathulula into ngendlela eyenza ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho (isib. “Wangiphakela intaba yomratha”)

ijagoni – yikulomonofana amathemu assetjenziswa emsebenzini/ebujameni obuthileko (isib. Abasebenzisa ikhomphyutha bakhuluma “ngestifi”, “i-RAM”, “ikhondlwana”, nokhunye)

amagama aziinhlathululi zelimi – ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma ngezemtlolo kanye nelimi kanye namathemu wehlelo, kufaka hlangana itheminoloji efana ‘nobujamo’, ‘isitayela’, ‘isakhiwo’ kanye ‘nekulumo-pendulwano’

isingathekiso – kuhlathulula okhunye ngokusebenzisa okhunye okunamatshwayo afanako (isib. Ifundo silodlhelo esinqophe epumelelwani)

umebhe-nqondo – umgwalo wamagama neenthombe ezihlanganiswe ngemida, ukuze zinikele ummongo-ndaba nanyana isihloko

indlela – indlela, indlela nanyana isenzo lapha into ethileko yethulwa khona; indlela yokuthintana (isib. Indlela yokutlola, indlela yokukhuluma nanyana yomlomo, indlela yokubonakalako (okufaka hlangana iindlela zamagrafu ezifana namatjhadi); ilwazi lingatjhugulula ukusuka kwenye indlela uye kwenye (isib. Ukutjhugulula igrafu uyenze indima)

indlela yobujamo– ukuzwa nanyana ukuthatheka kumatheksti atlowlako, kutjengisa umuzwa nanyana ukwakheka kwengqondo yabalingisi; itjho godu nomuzwa okhiquizwe matheksti abukelwako , alalelwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana

iinsetjenziswa ezivangileko– ihlanganisela yemihlobo yezinto ezingafaka hlangana amatheksti atloliweko, amamethiriyali abukelwako, itjhada, ividiyo njll.

ingcoco– okukhulunywako/zomlomo nanyana okutloliweko okumayelana nezehlakalo ezihlangeneko ngokokukhambisana, nanyana indaba

ilizwi lomcoci/lomdemb – lilizwi lomuntu ococa indaba (isib. Kungahlukaniswa phakathi komuntu wokuthoma odembako- “Mina” oba mlingisi esikhathini esinengi endaben, nanyana umuntu wesithathu odembako lapha umdemb abiza abalingisi njengokuthi ‘lo’ nanyana ‘bona’.

isenzukuthi – kusebenzisa amagama ukwakha imidumo eyenziwa ngilokho okhuluma ngakho (isib. uwe wathu bhu)

i-okzimoroni – ihlanganisela yamagama aneenhlathululo eziphikisanako, assetjenziswa ngabomu mayelana nomphumela esikhathini esinengi obunjwa ngokusebenzisa isipawulo ukuqinisekisa ibizo elinehlathululo ephikisako (isib. ifihlo epepenene)

ukucoca ngeenqhema - kubunjwa kwenqhema bese kucocwa ngesihloko, kuperhendulwa imibuzo bese kwenziwa imisebenzi

ipharadoksi –isitatimende esiziphikisako nanyana esiqaleka singakhambisani nokuliqiniso, sibhaqe ngemva kokutjhayisana okungaphezulu, kuhona okuzwakalako nanyana okusizathu

umtjhwna obuyelelwako –isitatimende esikhuluniweko godu sombono nanyana ngetheksti umuntu ayibeka ngawakhe amagama

Ipharonimi- igama elisuselwe egameni langaphandle

ukwenza-samuntu – zizinto ezingaphiliko zinikelwa amatshwayo wabantu abaphilako (isib. Kufa ngiyakwesaba amazinywakho neenziphо zakho)

isakhiwo/isizinda – yindlela eveza indawo, umraro nabalingisi emtlolweni wamanovela, amadrama. Siveza ukulamana kwezehlakalo, iphetheni yetjhebiswano hlangana kwezehlakalo nokurarana

umbono – yindlela indaba icocwa ngayo - umbono womtloli ngiwo oquntako bonyana ofundako uzakuvezelwa njani abalingisi, izehlakalo nendawo

izindlekelo – ukungabekezeli nanyana ukwehlulela kwangaphambili okwenziwa emntwini ngamunye, isiqhema, umbono nanyana unobangela

ukuphakama kwephimbo- ukubekwa nokwethulwa kokuba phezulu , ukuzwakala, kanye nokuhlukana kwamaphimbo nawukhuluma nabamukelilwazi

idlalo-magama – kndlala ngamagama afanako nanyana afana ngomdumo (iisib. . “unomlandu anganamlandu”)

iridandensi – kusetjenziswa kwamagama nemitjhwana engatlhogekiko

irejista–) ukusetjenziswa kwamagama ahlukahlukene, isitayela, ihlelo, ukuphakama kwelizwi kanye nephimbo mayelana nobujamo obuhlukene nanyana ubujamo (isib. Imitolo yangokomthetho/ehlelekileko itlolwa kurejista esemthethweni bese iincwadi zobungani esikhathini esinengi zitlolwa kurejista engakahleleki).

umbiko - (olungiselelwекo kanye nongakalungiselelw) Ukunikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obuthileko, isib. ingozi

ukufunda ngokubuyeleta - ukufunda ngokubuyeleta liqhinga lokufunda elinikela umfundsi elinye ithuba lokwenza bona itheksti enesitjhijilo izwakale.

ukubuyeleta- ukubuyeleta liqhinga lokufunda lapha ofundako azakutjho godu into , arhunyeze, nanyana arhunyeze ihlathululo yendima nanyana yesahluko, kungaba ngomlomo nanyana ngendlela yokuyitlola.

amaqhingga wekulumo- amaqhingga afana nokuphumula kanye nokubuyeleta asetjenziswa kuhle sikhulumi nakakhulumako. Amaqhingga angaba ngatjhugululako

umbuso-ziphendule – mbuso obuzelwa ukugandeleta, hayi ukuthola ipendulo (isib. Uyazi bonyana unetjhudu elingangani?)

ivumelwano-amagama nanyana imida yekondlo ephetha ngetjhada elifanako ukufaka hlangana abokamisa

igido – yiphetheni yamatjhada ebeyeletwako emagameni ukuze inikele igido eliminandi nawuwaphimisako

itshimo – kukutjho nanyana ukutlola usebenzise ikulumo ephambene nalokho umuntu akutjhoko ngomnqopho wokukhubekisa nanyana ukuhlekisa ngomunye (Isib. siyathaba bonyana sikubekele ukudla ngombana uyikosi)

isathaya – mathebeti aziveza nanyana ahlola umukghwa omumbi

ukuskena – kuhkambisa amehlo emtlolweni ngehlosi yokufumana ilwazi elithile (isib. ukuqala irherho leenomboro zomrhala , ukuqala isikhathi sokufika nanyana sokusuka kwesitimela)

ukuskima – kufunda umtlolo msinya (isib. ukuqala iinhloko zeendaba ephephandaben)

isifaniso – kumadanisa into ethileko nenyé (isib. njenge-, njenga-, kwe-)

isirhumutjha – lilimi elingasilo langokomthetho (elingakamukelwa) elivame ukusetjenziswa siqhema esithileko (isib. “gcwala” “ngimnandi”, “nginje”

ukudlelezela – umthetho onzinzileko (esikhathini esinengi uyadlelezela) ombono ngendima umuntu othileko alindelwe bona ayidlale

amaqhinga- indlela evulekileko yekambiso nanyana indlela yokusetjenziswa ekuraruleni umraro

ukugandelela (egameni nanyana emtjhweni)-ukuveza amandla ehlavini legama nanyana igama emtjhweni

isitayela – Indlela ehlukileko nekhethekileko umtloli ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze azuze imiphumela ethileko. Isitayela kuhlekuhle sihlanganisa umbono okufanele uvezwe kumtloli ngamunye. Amahlelo la afaka hlangana ikhetho lamagama lomuntu ngamunye kanye neendaba ezinjalo ezifana nobude kanye nesakhiwo somutjho, iphimbo, kanye nokusetjenziswa kwetshimo.

isakhiwana – isehlakalo esingaphasi esingakhambisani nesakhiwo esiqakathekileko somdlalo nanyana **inovela**

amatshwayo- litshwayo elijamela enye into nanyana ejamela into ethileko

amagama atjho okufanako (ingasi aphikisanako) – igama elinehlathululo efanako nanyana epheze ifane kunelinye igama ngelimi elifanako. Amagama atjho okufanako esiNdebeleni esikhathini esinengi aba nendlela akhambisana ngayo.

ukuhlanganisa – ukuhlanganisa kwemibono ebua emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko; isirhunyezo esitjhajhalazi semibono ehlanganisiweko

itheksti- sitatimende nanyana isakhiwo emtlolweni, ekulumeni nanyana ikulumo ebonwako

ummongo-ndaba –umbono ophakathi nanyana imibono kutheksti; itheksti ingaba nemmongo-ndaba embalwa begodu lokhu angeze kwabonakala nanyana kwaba tjhatjhalazi .

iphimbo –ikhwalithi yelizwi elethula imilayezo eyenza umuntu athatheke ekulumeni. Ethekstini etloliweko, lizuzwa ngamagama akhuluma ngemikghwa yomtloli. Efilimini iphimbo lingakhiwa ngokombhino nanyana ngemiphumela ebukelwako

amatheksti okuthintana – ziintlhanywa zemisebenzi eziphathelene nokuthintana phakathi kwabantu (isib. incwadi, amaminidi womhlangano, imibiko, amafeksi)

imithetho yokudlhegana – mithetho esekela ukutjhidelana kweenkulomo zabantu (isib. ukuvumela ukuvezwa kwemibono yabanye, ukubuyeleta umbono ngomnqopho wokuhlathulula, ukungeneleta ngomnqopho wokubuyisela ikulumo endleleni efaneleko, ukubawa ihlathululo)

isitatimende esingakapheleli-kuveza okuthileko okuhlukileko nokuveza iqiniso nanyana amaphuzu apheleleko wokugandelela, ngendlela yehlaya

ivebhosithi– ilimi elisebeniza amagama amanengi kusalawo afunekako

amatheksti abukelwako – mtlolo wananyana yini oyibukela ngamehlo. Kungaba sithombe, ifilimu nanyana itshwayo elitjengisa okuthileko

ilizwi – ubuwena bomtloli: ukobana umtloli ngubani; lokha nakufundwako nanyana nakubukelwako umuntu uba nokukghona ukubona umtloli kanye nalokho akuhlosileko. Qala ilizwi lomdembni.

ihlaya- okungalindeleki, ngokurhabileko kanye nokuhlangana kwemibono ehlekisako

ikghono lokusebenzisa amagama- amaqhinga asetjenziswako nakufundwa amagama (**isib.** Ukungenelela emalungeni nanyana ukutjheja ihlathululo yesithomo nanyana isilungelelo)

Amagama aphikisanako –igama elitjho okungafaniko nelinye igama

ukuhlolola –ikambiso eragela phambili etlanyiweko yokubuthelela ilwazi, ngendlela ehlekileko nengakahleleki ngokusebenza komfundi

Umsebenzi wokuhlolola –umsebenzi osetjenziselwa ukuhlola abafundi oba nemisetjenzana emincani nanyana iingcenyne

komlomo – okuzwako nokulalelako

ukuhlolola okusisekelo –ukuhlolola okwenziwa kokuthoma okwenzelwa ukuthola lokho abafundi eselete bakwazi

ukuqalaqala – ukuqala incwadi ngaphandle komnqopho othileko, kumane kufundwe iingcenyne ezikarisako kwaphela

iinhloko –amagama atlolle nanyana agadangiswe ngaphasi kthesithombe ahlathulula bona isithombe sikhuluma ngani

imibuzo evalekileko – Imibuzo efuna ipendulo enqophileko. Isibonelo: uyayithanda ikofi? Ipendulo kufanele kube ngu-aye nanyana ngu-awa. Uneminyaka emingaki? Ipendulo kuzakuba ngethi, elitjhumi.

ukuhlolola ukuragela phambili –ukuhlolola okuragela phambili okubumba ingcenyne yokufundisa begodu kusekela ukuthuthukiswa kokutlola nokufunda kwabafundi ngokubanikela imibiko ebuyako ngaso soke isikhathi

ukutlola ngokuhlanganisa –umtlolo otlolwa ngesandla kuuhlanganiswe ukuze amaledere abumbeke msinya ngaphandle kokuphakamisa ipeni nanyana ipensela.

ukuhlanganisa amagama –indawo yamatjhada lapha abafundi bafunda khona ukuhlanganisa amaledere amabili nanyana amathathu ukubumba itjhada. Isibonelo, ‘-tjh’ egameni elithi ‘itjhada’

indlela/ikambiso yokutjhiya amagama –iqhinga lapha amagama asulwa khona endinyaneni (isib. Elinye nelinye igama lesihlanu). Umfundu kufanele asebenzise amathswayo wobujamo ukobana azaliselele iinkhalezo. Imisebenzi yokutjhiya amagama ingasetjenziswa ukuhlolola ukuzwisa nezinga lokulemula ilimi.

ukweqa umuda ophakathi –izenzo ezifaka hlangana ukweqela ngakwelinye ihangothi lomuda ongabonakaliko kugijinywe kusukwe ehloko ukuya emazwanini phasi emzimbeni womuntu, isib. Ukuthinta indololwana yomunye ngakwelinye ihangothi nanyana ukubeka inyawo phezu kwelinje uzilakanise. Ezinye izazi zikhulwa bona lomhlobo wokuhlanganisa ofunekako ukwenza imisebenzi kufunda kokuthoma okuqakathekileko. Bakholwa bona ukwenza imisebenzi efaka hlangana ukweqa umuda ophakathi, kunikela isisekelo esiqakathekileko ekuthomeni ukufunda.

ukurhumutjha–ikghono lokurhumutjha igama lisuswe ekulolweni liye ekulumeni, esikhathini esinengi ngokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatjhada anamaledere akhambisanako, begodu nesenzo sokubumba igama elitjha ngokuliphimisa balitjho

ukuthoma ukufunda nokutlola – kutjhiwo ilwazi elikhulako labafundi emagameni womtlolo. Abantwana bathoma ukubona umtlolo bese bathome ukuzwisia umnqopho nanyana ihloso yawo. Bafunda ngeencwadi ebazipfundelwa babantu abadala nanyana bantwana abadala. Bangathoma ukuzama ukutlola amabizwabo kanye neembongo zabo ngokusebenzisa yabo imibono emayelana nokupeleda (ukusungula ukupeleda nanyana ukuthoma ukupeleda) begodu bangathoma ukwenza sengathi bafunda iincwadi. Imikghwa le yoke nje itjengisa ukukhula kwelwazi lokutlola-ukuthoma ukutlola

amakghono wemisipha emincani –ukukhambisana kwemisikinyo yemisipha emincani, esikhathini esinengi kufaka hlangana imino namehlo, njengesibonelo ukuthunga ngenalidi nanyana ukusebenzisa isikere ukusika ezinte izinto. Ukutlola kufaka hlangana ukusetjenziswa kwamakghono wemisipha emincani.

iwugu yokucabangela –iwugu engetlasini lapha abafundi bangeza khona imidlalo abazicabangela yona ngokwengqondo isib. Ukwembatha iimpahla ezihlukenecho, ukwenza umdlalo adlale iindima ezihlukenecho

isikhathi sokudlala - isikhathi esivumela abafundi ukobana bakhetha bona bazokudlalelaphi begodu njani nokobana bazokudlala ngani

imilandelande yokufunda elandelanako –umlandelande weencwadi zokufunda ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga (isib. iGreyidi 1-izinga 1, 2, 3). Amazinga la athoma kwelilula (ilwazi-magama elilula, imitjho emifitjhani, itheksti efitjhani) ukuya kwabudisi khulu. Izinga ngalinye linenani elithileko leencwadi zokufunda kizo. Utitjhere uhlola umfundi bese wenza bona athome ezingeni elifaneleko. Umfundi ufunda iincwadi ezimbalwa kilelozinga bekufike isikhathi lapha akgbona ukufunda khona kilelozinga. Ngemva kwalokho umfundi uragela phambili aye kwelinje izinga elilandelako.

Itheksti yamagrafu –itheksti lapha ilwazi linikelwa ngokubona. Isibonelo amadayegramu, amagrafu njll.

ukufunda ngokuyeletiswa –isetjheni yokufunda ngesiqhema lapha abantwana boke baba sezingeni elifanako lemilayo bese utitjhere uhlela ukufunda ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukuthatha ilawulo ngobunengi babo

ukutlola ngokuyeletiswa –kufaka hlangana umntwana munye nanyana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana abatlola imihlobo ehlukenecho yamatheksti ngemva kobana utitjhere anikele iimfundu ezincani ngezinto ezimayelana nokutlola ezifana nokuhlela, iimphumuzi, ihlelo nanyana ukupeleda

imibuzo ese qophelweni eliphezulu – imibuzo efuna bona abafundi babuthelele ilwazi elibuya eengcenyeni ezihlukenecho zetheksti ukuthola , ukuhlola lokho okwenzekako (okutjho bona ukunikela umbono) begodu/nanyana ukuthokozela itheksti (isib. Utjho bona umuntu uyayithanda nanyana akayithandi nokobana kubayini)

amagama asetjenziswa kanengi –. isiqhema esincani samagama avamileko (300-500) eba khona kanengi emtlolweni wesiNdebele. isib. ‘lye’, ‘awa’, ‘bona’, ‘yena’, ‘bona’, ‘abafundi’, ‘umfundi’. Irheloo lamagama we-Doch nelamagama we-Fry marhelo wamagama atholakala kanengi kumatheksti weenkolo zamabanga aphasi.

ukufunda ngesehlakalo –ukufunda okwenzeka ngaphandle komnopho wokufundiswa

izinga lokuzifundela ngokukhululeka – Izinga lelo umfundi angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksti ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-95% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni ama-20 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokukhululeko liyitheksi ehle begodu elula kiloyo ofundako.

izinga lokufunda ngokwemilayo – izinga lelo umfundi angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksti ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-90% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni aLI-10 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokunikelwa imiyalo linesitjhijilo kodwana liyalawuleka. Amatheksti kilelizinga asetjenziswa ekufundeni ngokuyeletiswa.

ukupeleda esisunguliweko –Umzamo wokupeleda igama elimayelana nelwazi-magama lanje lomfundu letjhebiswano leledere netjhada. Isibonelo ‘khw’ mayelana negama elithi, -khamba).

iphazeli yejigsaw –sithombe esisikwe senziwa iintokana nanyana iingceny eginengi umuntu azama ukuzihlanganisa **umtlolo ohlangeneko** –isitayela somtlolo wesandla lapha inengi lamaledere emagameni ayahlanganisa ukwenzela umuntu ukobana atbole msinya

indlela yokufunda ikinaesthetic – indlela yokufunda yekinaesthetic kufunda okwenzeka ngomsebenzi wobujamo okutjho bona ukufunda ngokwenza

imibuzo eseizingeni eliphasi –Imibuzo efuna bona abafundi bakhumbule amaphuzu isib. Bekubobani abalingisi abaqakathekileko endatjaneni? Bekungubani ibizo lomlingisi oqakathekileko? Wabe afunda kuphi?

ilemuko leengcezu zekulumo –ilemuko lomfundu lendlela yakhe yokucabanga, ukuthuthuka kwamaqhinga wokufunda nokutlola alawulwa kulemuka iingcezu zekulumo

ihamvu yokuthoma –ingceny yehlamvu ngaphambi kukakamisa wokuthoma (isib. Kh-amba)

imibuzo evulekileko – imibuzo engaphendulwa ngeendlela ezihlukene, umfundu kufanele aphendule imibuzo ngawakhe amagama. Isibonelo kubayini ucabange bona umsana wabaleka? Ucabanga bona bekufanele enzeni?

ikghono lokuzwisia – ikghono lokuzwisia ukufunda kufunda ngemizwa efana nokubona nokulalela; amakghono wokuzwisia usebenzise ukubona (amakghono wokubona) nokuzwisia (amakghono wokuzwa)

ikghono lokuzwisia imisikinyeko yemisipha –Ikghono lokuzwisia imisikinyeko yemisipha efaka hlangana ukuhlanganisa ukubona nokulalela ngobujamo bomzimba. Isibonelo ukutlola ngesandla kufaka hlangana ukubona komuntu kanye nomsikinyeko wesandla somuntu. Ubudisi bomsikinyeko wokubukela kungabangela bona ungtloli kuhle nokobana ubhalelwue kukopa nokungakhumbuli lokho obekutloliweko, ngesimanga somzamo omkhulu otlhogekako ukobana kutlolwe ilwazi phasi.

itjhada –amatjhada ahlukaneko elimini (isi. ‘t’, ‘th’, ‘k’, ‘tj’, ‘hl’ woke kumatjhada wesiNdebele). Igama elithi thola linamatjhada amane. Wona-ke ngilawa ‘th’, a’ ‘th’ ‘a’.

ilemuko lamatjhada –ilemuko lokuhlukanisa hlangana namatjhada ahlukaneko elimini

amatjhada - itjhebiswano hlangana namatjhada welimi kanye nesipelinghi nanyana ukupeledwa kwawo amatjhada asetjenziswa kikho kokubili ukutlola nokufunda.

ilemuko lefonoloji –ikghono lokutjheja amatjhada welimi njengahlukaneko kunehlathululo yavo.

ikulumo ngesithombe –ukukhuluma ngeenthombe nanyana imifanekiso encwadini ukwenza bona zizwakale. Isibonelo “khuyini okwenziwa nguBesana nobamkhulwakhe”? “Iye, baguqile kukhona into abayiqalileko” Itjho bona khuyini abakuqalileko?

iplastisini –ibumba elithambileko elifana nalelo elisetjenziswa bantwana abancani ukubumba izinto ezifana namajamo, iinlwana nokhunye.

ukukhiqiza –lokha abafundi nabakhqiza imisebenzabo, benza bona ibonwe ngibo boke abantu ngokwabelana ngayo, isibonelo (ngokuyinikela utitjhere, ukuyibeka emthangalen i getlasini nanyana ebhodini yezaziso, nanyana ukuyifaka hlangana ebuthelelwani leenkondlo letlasi.

imikghwa yokufunda –lokho abafundi abakwenzako nabafundako ukuze barhumutjhe benze ukobana itheksti izwakale

ivumelwano – amagama nanyana imida ekondlweni ephelela ngetjhada elifanako kufakwe hlangana ukamisa. isibonelo betha , lethha , futha woke anevumelwano

ukuvumelana – ingcenyehlamvu ukusuka kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib. ingcenyehlamvu yokuthoma ukusukela kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib. b-iza e. g. m-ap). Kungenzeka kube nevumelwano

ukwabelana ngokufunda –umsebenzi lapha abafundi babelana khona ngokufunda ethekstini ekulu banotitjhere. Lesi sifundo esenziwa yitlsi yoke. Itheksti esetjenziswako inqotjhiswe esiqhemeni esiphezulu ngetlasini. Abanye abafundi bazabe basezingeni lokulalela, abanye bazabe bathoma ukuzibandakanya ekufundeni begodu inengi labo lizabe lizibandakanya ngokuzeleko. Itheksi efanako isetjenziswa amalanga ambalwa. Qobe lilanga okwenziwako kukhethwa ngutitjhere. Itheksti isetjenziselwa ukwethula amatshwayo wetheksti, amatjhada, ihlelo kanye namakghono wokufunda ngokobujamo.

amagama walokho okubonwako - amagama lawo abafundi avane bawabone msinya (ukubona ngamehlo). Akunatlhogeko lokobana urhumutjhe amagama la. Nakuthonywa ukufunda amagama abonwa ngamehlo esikhathini esinengi avela kanengi nanyana amagama asetjenziswa kanengi afana no'mina', 'yena', 'bona'

ibhodi yendatjana –umlandelande (nanyana ukulandelana) kweenthombe ezitjengisa indatjana

ilemuko lesikhala –ilemuko lesikhala sezinto ezsizombieko, ilemuko lejamo lomzimbethu esikhali. Ngokumayelana nokukghona ukufunda nokutlola, lokhu kufaka hlangana izinto ezifana nelayelo- ukuyelela isincele/esidleni; ukufunda umtlolo ukusuka esinceleni ukuya esidleni nokusuka phezulu uye phasi; ukubumba amajamo wamaledere

iqhinga – amaqhinga azindlela lezo abafundi abazibandakanya ngazo ekucabangeni ngokufunda, ukutlola nelimi lokutjhiwo ngomlomo ukuze kwensiwe ngcono ukufunda nokuzwisa. limbonelo zamaqhinga wokufunda ngokuzwisa kubonela phambili, ukuhlanganisa, ukucabanga ngokwengqondo njll. **amalitheresi** –imihlobo ehlukeneke yeltheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzia ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukahlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksti, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo ebhamba (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizmu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendalela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

ilimi elidlezelako – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuso ngendalela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye , isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolotiki

ibhangya magama –irhelo lamagama abafundi abawaziko nanyana abasendleleni yokuwafunda; isihlathululi-mezwi okungesabo (nanyana incwadi yelwazi-magama

ukutsengwa kweengcenyehlelo –lokhu kufaka hlangana ukutsenga iingcenyehlamvu zamagama ezifana neenthomo kanye neenlungelelo ukukhumbula nokuzwisia igama elijayelekileko emtoloweni

amagama atjho okufanako –igama elinehlathululo efanako neyelinye

isintheksi –indlela amagama ahlelwe ngayo ukubumba imitjho nanyana amabinzana, nanyana imithetho yehlelo elawula lokhu

ithengramu –iphazeli yamaTjhayina enesikwere esihlukaniswe iintokana nanyana iingceny ezilikhomba okufanele zihlanganiswe ukobana zikhambisane namadizayini athileko

isikhathi okungafundiswa ngaso –isikhathi leso umntwana angakarwa ngokuthileko bese akghone ukufunda okuthileko, isib. Ngesikhathi lokha umntwana nakanikelwa ikarada lelanga lamabeletho sikhatheso lapha umbelethi nanyana utijhere angamsiza khona ukobana alemuke amagama nokobana abone ukuthi athi ‘ilanga elihle lamabeletho’!

ukukhuluma ngetheksti – ukukhuluma ngetheksti ukwenza bona izwakale, isib. “ kubayini ucabange bona umsana wakhamba ekhabo? ‘Ngicabanga bona bekafuna ipilo engcono. ’ Kubayini ucabanga lokho? ‘Ngombana bekanganayo imali yokuthenga amanyathelo’. Ingabe ucabanga bona kuyokwenzekani kuye? Njll.

iphimbo –indlela ilizwi lakho elizwakala ngayo okutjengisa indlela ozizwa ngayo

amakghono wokukghedlha amagama –afaka hlangana amatjhada, ukutsengwa kweengceny zehlelo, namatshwayo wobujamo nanyana ukutsenga ubujamo, okusetjenziswa mfundi, ngokuhlukeneko nanyana ngokukhambisana nokhunye ukurhumutjha amagama angaziwako nakaqalwako

